DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 203 673 FL 012 349

AUTHOR	Vernick, Judy; Nesgoda, John
TITLE	American English Sounds and Spellings for Beginning ESL Students. Pitt Series in English as a Second Language, 8.
INSTITUTION	Pittsburgh Univ., Pa. English Language Inst.
REPORT NO	ISBN-0-8229-8208-0
PUB DATE	80
NOTE	393p.
AVAILABLE FROM	University of Pittsburgh Press, 127 North Bellefield Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15260 ($7.95).
EDRS PRICE	MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	*English (Second Language); *North American English; *Phonology; Postsecondary Education; *Pronunciation Instruction; Second Language Instruction; *Spelling Instruction; Suprasegmentals; Textbooks
IDENTIFIERS	Minnesota (Minneapolis)

ABSTRACT

This book, designed to teach American English sounds and spellings to beginning and intermediate level English as a second language (ESL) students, provides practice with all the meaningful sounds of a "standard" American dialect that will be understood nearly everywhere in the English speaking world. It contains an introductory lesson and twenty sequential lessons. The introductory lesson presents the letter names, consonant and vowel sounds, voiced and voiceless sounds, and regular and irregular spellings. The twenty sequential lessons present the sounds, usually three per lesson, practice exercises in pronunciation and spelling, and quizzes. Some lessons include explanations and exercises on stress, intonation, rhythm, and sentence contours. (AMH)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED203673

American English Sounds and Spellings for Beginning ESL Students

---

Judy Vernick/John Nesgoda

U S DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Margie K. Bachman

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH PRESS
and the
ENGLISH LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
of the
UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH

PITT SERIES IN ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE—8
Distributed by the University of Pittsburgh Press, 127 N. Bellefield Ave.,
Pittsburgh, Pa. 15260
Formerly distributed by the University Center for International Studies,
University of Pittsburgh

Copyright © 1980, University of Pittsburgh Press and the English Language
Institute, University of Pittsburgh
All rights reserved
Manufactured in the United States of America

ISBN 0-8229-8208-0

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to express special appreciation to Mary Newton Bruder whose guidance and expertise in ESL were instrumental in the writing and publication of these materials, and to the English Language Institute, University of Pittsburgh, whose teachers, students and secretarial staff provided invaluable insights and support.

J. A. V.
J. L. N.
December 1979

DEDICATION

For Wimpy, the Vernicks, the Nesgodas, and John Keys.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Note to Students and Teachers xi
Directions for Use of the Text xiii
Suggested Oral Drilling and Correction Techniques xx

INTRODUCTORY LESSON

PART I. LETTER NAMES xxi
PART II. CONSONANT AND VOWEL LETTERS xxii
PART III. SPELLING ALOUD xxii
PART IV. SPELLING ALOUD AND PRONOUNCING WORDS xxiii
PART V. CONSONANT LETTER NAMES AND CONSONANT SOUNDS xxiii
PART VI. VOWEL LETTER NAMES AND VOWEL SOUNDS xxiv
PART VII. VOICED SOUNDS AND VOICELESS SOUNDS xxv
PART VIII. POSITIONS OF SOUNDS IN WORDS xxvi
PART IX. POSITIONS OF SPELLINGS IN WORDS xxvii
PART X. REGULAR SPELLINGS xxx
PART XI. IRREGULAR SPELLINGS xxxi

LESSON 1

PART I. BASE SOUND FOR o: #0 Mom 1
PART II. /m/ SOUND: Mom 5
PART III. /t/ SOUND: tot 6
MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #0 SOUND 7

LESSON 2

PART I. BASE SOUND FOR u: #1 nut 8
PART II. /n/ SOUND: nut 13
PART III. /d/ SOUND: done 15
MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #1 SOUND 17

LESSON 3

PART I. NAME SOUND FOR e: #22 E, me 18
PART II. /p/ SOUND: pop 21
PART III. /r/ SOUND: run 22
PART I CONTINUED. NAME SOUND #22 23
PART IV. WORD STRESS 25
  Stressed Vowels 25
    Strong Stress: rún 25
    Strong-Weak Pattern: móney 26
  Phrases 26
    2 Strong Stresses: nót Dón 26
    2 Strong and 1 Weak Stress: néed móney 27

LESSON 4

- **PART I.** BASE SOUND FOR i: #3 did 28
- **PART II.** /b/ SOUND: be 34
- **PART III.** /k/ SOUND: key 36
- **PART IV.** WORD STRESS 38
  - Review: Strong-Weak Pattern 38
  - Unstressed Vowel Sound 38
    - Strong-Unstressed Pattern: cómmå 39
- MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #3 SOUND 39

LESSON 5

- **PART I.** BASE SOUND FOR e: #4 ten 40
  - Base Sound and Name Sound for e 41
- **PART II.** /s/ SOUND: see 46
- **PART III.** /g/ SOUND: got 49
- **PART II CONTINUED.** /s/ SOUND 52
- **PART IV.** WORD STRESS 54
  - Review: Strong-Unstressed Pattern 54
  - Unstressed-Strong Pattern 55
  - Word Combinations 55
- MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #4 SOUND 56
- MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE /s/ SOUND 56

LESSON 6

- **PART I.** BASE SOUND FOR a: #5 cat 57
- **PART II.** /f/ SOUND: fat 61
- **PART III.** #0r SOUNDS: car 63
- **PART IV.** WORD STRESS 65
  - Review: Unstressed-Strong Pattern 65
  - Unstressed-Strong-Unstressed Pattern 66
- **PART V.** SENTENCE COUNTOURS 66
  - Phrase Stress 66
  - Intonation 67
  - 2-3-1 Statements 68
- MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #5 SOUND 68

LESSON 7

- **PART I.** #1r SOUNDS: term 69
- **PART II.** /h/ SOUND: he 72
- **PART III.** #22r SOUNDS: ear 74
- **PART IV.** #4r SOUNDS: care 79
- **PART V.** WORD STRESS 86
  - Review: Strong-Unstressed Pattern 86
  - Unstressed Vowel Sound + /r/ : /ər/ 86
- **PART VI.** SENTENCE CONTOURS 87
  - Review: 2-3-1 Statements 87
  - [2-]3-1 Commands 87
  - 3-1 Commands 88

LESSON 8

- **PART I.** NAME SOUND FOR i: #02 I, fine 89
  - Base Sound and Name Sound for i 93
- **PART II.** #02r SOUNDS: fire 97
- **PART III.** /th/ SOUND: the 98
- **PART IV.** PRONUNCIATION OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL 99
  - Final Voiceless Sound + /s/ 99

- **PART V.** WORD STRESS . . . 102
  - Review: Word Combinations . . . 102
- **PART VI.** SENTENCE CONTOURS . . . 102
  - Review: [2-] 3-1 Commands . . . 102
  - 2-3↗ "yes"/"no" Questions . . . 102

LESSON 9

- **PART I.** /w/ SOUND we . . . 104
- **PART II.** INITIAL CLUSTERS WITH /s/ . . . 109
  - /sm/—: smart . . . 109
  - /st/—: stop . . . 109
  - /sn/—: snack . . . 110
  - /sp/—: speed . . . 110
  - /sk/—: skin . . . 110
  - /sw/—: sweet . . . 110
- **PART III.** INITIAL AND MEDIAL CLUSTERS WITH /w/ . . . 111
  - /kw/—: quick . . . 111
  - /tw/—: twin . . . 112
  - —/kw/—: equipment . . . 112
  - —/gw/—: language . . . 112
  - —/sw/—: persuade . . . 113
- **PART IV.** MEDIAL CLUSTER /ks/: accept . . . 113
- **PART V.** FINAL CLUSTERS WITH /s/ . . . 114
  - —/st/: best . . . 114
  - —/ns/: since . . . 114
  - —/sk/: ask . . . 114
  - —/ks/: tax . . . 114
- **PART VI.** SENTENCE CONTOURS . . . 115
  - Review: 2-3↗ "yes"/"no" Questions . . . 115
  - 2-3-1 Wh Questions . . . 116

LESSON 10

- **PART I.** #66 SOUND: food . . . 117
- **PART II.** /z/ SOUND: zoo . . . 124
- **PART III.** /ng/ SOUND: sing . . . 128
- **PART IV.** SENTENCE CONTOURS . . . 129
  - Review: 2-3-1 Wh Questions . . . 129
  - 2-3-1 Wh Questions . . . 130

LESSON 11

- **PART I.** /y/ SOUND: yes . . . 131
- **PART II.** NAME SOUND FOR u: #66 U, cute . . . 133
  - Base Sound and Name Sound for u . . . 136
- **PART III.** /l/ SOUND: let . . . 138
- **PART IV.** INITIAL CLUSTERS WITH /l/ . . . 141
  - /bl/—: black . . . 141
  - /fl/—: flat . . . 141
  - /gl/—: glass . . . 141
  - /kl/—: clean . . . 141
  - /sl/—: sleep . . . 141
  - /pl/—: please . . . 142
- **PART V.** SENTENCE CONTOURS . . . 142
  - Adverbs . . . 142
  - 3↗ Short "yes"/"no" Questions . . . 143
  - 2-3-1,3↗ Statements and Short "yes"/"no" Questions . . . 144

LESSON 12

- **PART I.** /v/ SOUND: very . . . 145
- **PART II.** MEDIAL CLUSTER /gz/ exist . . . 148

PART III. SPELLINGS OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL . . . 149
—s: sees, kites . . . 149
—es: copies, armies . . . 150
PART IV. PRONUNCIATION OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL . . . 152
Final Voiced Sound + /z/ . . . 152
Irregular Noun Plurals with /z/ . . . 158
PART V. WORD STRESS . . . 159
Review: Strong-Weak Pattern . . . 159
Strong-Unstressed-Weak Pattern . . . 159
PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS . . . 160
Review: 2-3-1, 3 ↗ Statements and Short "yes"/"no" Questions . . . 160
-[2-]3-2, 2 ↗ Tag Questions with "be" and "can" . . . 160

LESSON 13

PART I. NAME SOUND FOR a: #42 A, made . . . 162
Name Sound and Base Sound for a . . . 167
PART II. /th/ SOUND: think . . . 170
PART III. INITIAL CLUSTERS WITH /r/ . . . 174
/br/—: bring . . . 174
/dr/—: drum . . . 174
/fr/—: free . . . 174
/gr/—: green . . . 174
/kr/—: cream . . . 175
/pr/—: press . . . 175
/tr/—: tree . . . 175
PART IV. SENTENCE CONTOURS . . . 177
Review: [2-]3-2, 2 ↗ Tag questions with 'be" and "can' . . . 177
[2-]3-2. . . 2-3-1 Series Statements . . . 177

LESSON 14

PART I. #7 SOUND: book . . . 178
PART II. #7r SOUNDS: sure . . . 181
PART III. /y/ + #7r SOUNDS: Europe . . . 182
PART IV. /l/ SOUND CONTINUED: milk, feel . . . 183
PART V. /l̩/ SOUND: people . . . 186
PART VI. PRONUNCIATION OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL . . . 187
Final Voiced Sound + /z/ . . . 187
PART VII. /sh/ SOUND: she . . . 189
PART VIII. SENTENCE CONTOURS . . . 193
Noun Compounds . . . 193

LESSON 15

PART I. NAME SOUND FOR o: #86 O, note . . . 195
Base Sound and Name Sound for o . . . 198
PART II. /t/ SOUND CONTINUED: continue . . . 201
PART III. /d/ SOUND CONTINUED: adult . . . 203
PART IV. TAP /D/: city, ready . . . 204
PART V. SENTENCE CONTOURS . . . 207
Reviews: [2-]3-2. . . 2-3-1 Series Statements . . . 207
[2-]3-2. . . 2-3 ↗ Series Questions . . . 208

LESSON 16

PART I. #99 SOUND: August . . . 209
PART II. #99r SOUNDS: sport . . . 215
PART III. /n̩/ SOUND: kitten . . . 220
PART IV. SPELLINGS OF PAST TENSE . . . 223
—d: liked . . . 223
—Ced: planned . . . 224
—ed: cried, sewed . . . 226

PART V. PRONUNCIATIONS OF PAST TENSE 230
  Final Voiceless Sound + /t/ 230
  Final Voiced Sound + /d/ 231
  Final /t/ or /d/ + /ə d/ 232
PART VI. WORD STRESS 233
  Review: Strong-Unstressed Pattern 233
  Strong-Unstressed-Unstressed Pattern 233
PART VII. SENTENCE CONTOURS 234
  Review: [2-]3-2,2↗Tag Questions with 'be" and "can' 234
  [2-]3-2, 2↗Tag Questions with "have,' Modals and 'do' 234

LESSON 17

PART I. #06 SOUND: out 235
PART II. #06r SOUNDS: our 239
PART III. /ch/ SOUND: check 242
PART IV. SPELLINGS OF COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE 245
  Adjectives with One Vowel Sound 245
    —r, —st: safer, safest 245
    —Cer, —Cest: hotter, hottest 247
  Adjectives with More Than One Vowel Sound 251
    —er, —est: funnier, funniest 251
PART V. /m/ SOUND: prism 254
PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS 254
  Review: 2-3-1 Wh Questions 254
  2-3-1 Wh Questions with "how" and "which" 255

LESSON 18

PART I. #92 SOUND: oil 256
PART II. /j/ SOUND: just 259
PART III. REVIEW OF THE ALPHABET 263
PART IV. SPELLINGS OF CONTINUOUS 263
  —ing: taking 263
  —ing: dying 265
  —Cing: dropping 265
PART V. WORD STRESS 270
  Review: Unstressed-Strong Pattern 270
  Weak-Strong Pattern 270
PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS 270
  Review: Adverbs 270
  Special Adverbs 271

LESSON 19

PART I. REVIEW OF BASE AND NAME SOUNDS 272
  Base and Name Sounds for o 272
  Base and Name Sounds for u 273
  Base and Name Sounds for i 274
  Base and Name Sounds for e 274
  Base and Name Sounds for a 275
PART II. /zh/ SOUND: television 276
PART III. SPELLINGS OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL 278
  —es: buses, buzzes 278
PART IV. PRONUNCIATIONS OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL 283
  Final /s/, /z/, /ks/, /sh/, /ch/, /j/, or /zh/ + /ə z/ 283
PART V. WORD STRESS 287
  Review: Weak-Strong Pattern 287
  Weak-Unstressed-Strong-Unstressed Pattern 287
PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS 288
  Review: [2-]3-2. . . 2-3-1 Series Statements 288
  [2-]3-1, 2-3-1 Choices 288

LESSON 20

PART I. COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS: diet . . . 290
Compound Vowel Sounds with the ′• Pattern . . . 291
Compound Vowel Sounds with the ′/ Pattern . . . 291
Compound Vowel Sounds with the ′′ Pattern . . . 293
Compound Vowel Sounds with the •′ Pattern . . . 293
Compound Vowel Sounds with the /• Pattern . . . 294
Compound Vowel Sounds with the •/ Pattern . . . 295
Compound Vowel Sounds with the •• Pattern . . . 295
PART II. PRONUNCIATIONS OF PAST TENSE . . . 296
Final Voiceless Sound + /t/ . . . 296
Final Voiced Sound + /d/ . . . 297
PART III. /yə/ and /yə/ Sounds: occupy, figure . . . 298
Compound Vowel Sounds Starting with the /yə/ Sounds . . . 298
PART IV. SPELLINGS OF ADVERBS MADE FROM ADJECTIVES . . . 299
—y: horribly . . . 299
—ly: busily . . . 300
—ly: separately . . . 301
PART V. 'STRANGE' WORDS . . . 303
Words with Silent Letters . . . 303
Final Silent e + Suffix: lonely . . . 303
Compound Words: something . . . 304
More Words with Silent Vowel Letters: evening . . . 304
Words with Silent Consonant Letters: Wednesday . . . 305
PART VI. WORD STRESS . . . 306
Review: Unstressed-Strong-Unstressed Pattern . . . 306
Unstressed-Strong-Unstressed-Weak Pattern . . . 306
PART VII. SENTENCE CONTOURS . . . 306
Review: 2-3-1 'yes'/'no' Questions . . . 306
Questions and Answers . . . 307

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: Pronunciation of Letter Names . . . 309
APPRENDIX B: Speech Organs . . . 310
APPENDIX C: Abbreviations and Symbols . . . 311
APPENDIX D: Pronunciation Key for Vowel Sounds . . . 312
APPENDIX E: Pronunciation Key for Consonant Sounds . . . 313
APPENDIX F: Regular Vowel Spellings . . . 314
APPENDIX G: Regular Vowel Spellings + /r/ . . . 316
APPENDIX H: Regular Consonant Spellings . . . 317
APPENDIX I: Irregular Vowel Spellings . . . 319
APPENDIX J: Irregular Vowel Spellings + /r/ . . . 321
APPENDIX K: Irregular Consonant Spellings . . . 322
APPENDIX L: Articulatory Descriptions . . . 323

ANSWER KEY . . . 341

NOTE TO STUDENTS AND TEACHERS

This book was designed to teach American English sounds and spellings to beginning and intermediate level students. It provides practice with all of the meaningful sounds of a "standard" American dialect that will be understood nearly everywhere in the English speaking world. (Teachers with different dialects might want to point out some of the differences between their pronunciations and those given in the text. We have noted some of the major ones.)

The sounds of English words are not always easy to guess from their spellings. Most dictionaries use phonetic symbols to help you pronounce words. Unfortunately, all dictionaries do not use the same symbols. (Besides, there may be more than one acceptable pronunciation for some words, and dictionaries do not always agree as to which is most acceptable.) To make the task easier for you, we have selected a dictionary—*The American Heritage Dictionary*[1]—and used its symbols throughout the book. (For those students who have already learned the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) a cross-reference is provided in Appendices D and E.) In addition, to avoid confusion between vowel sounds and spellings, each vowel sound has been numbered for easy reference.[2]

Because this is a beginning textbook, not all of the many American English spellings are introduced. The spellings taught here represent those found in the most commonly written and spoken words of English.[3] The vocabulary used for practice was also chosen from the same list of frequently used words. Many of the vocabulary words in the lessons may be more than one part of speech: noun, verb, adjective, etc. Furthermore, for each part of speech, the dictionary may list several meanings. To help you find the most important meaning or meanings of each vocabulary word, a part of parts of speech are listed. Generally, the first meaning given in the dictionary for each part of speech is the most important.

As you will learn in this book, the spellings of English words are not always predictable. You cannot merely learn a set of rules and then be able to spell every English word you hear. There may be several spellings for the same sound. This book will teach the different spellings for each. If you know these, you will be able to guess the spellings of new words you hear and then look them up in the dictionary. (Many Americans must do this too!) In addition you will be able to guess the pronunciation of new words you see. Eventually you will memorize the spellings of whole words—especially those with irregular spellings.

The different between "good guessing" and "bad guessing" is that "good guessing" is based on the rules already learned. You will never be asked, in this book, to "say" words for which you cannot intelligently guess the pronunciation from the spelling using the rules that have already been learned. From Lesson 4 on, the words in "SAY" sections will have only one new sound and/or spelling—the one you are learning. When there are not enough examples to pronounce, a "TRY" section may be provided. The words in this section will have other new sounds and spellings and the teacher will help you with them. (Before Lesson 4 you will not have learned many rules for pronunciation and spelling—so the "SAY" sections in Lessons 1-3 will necessarily have some new sounds and spellings—however, they will all be from the first four lessons.)

Because this book has been carefully sequenced, it is intended that you will begin with the Introductory Lesson and proceed in order to Lesson 20. There may be some sections that are easier than others and you will not have to spend as much time on them. However, for the more difficult sections you will probably want to review by using the accompanying tape series. After you are able to do the exercises and quizzes with confidence, your teacher will help you to use what you have learned in "real" situations, conversations, discussions, games and so on. The next step is for you to use your new knowledge outside the pronunciation class, in other classes, with friends or wherever possible.

NOTES

1. *The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language*, William Morris, ed. New College Edition (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1978). Reprinted by permission of the publisher. The pocket edition of this dictionary is recommended for student use.

2. Robert L. Allen, "On the Use of Numbers in a Pronunciation Key," *NAFSA Studies and Papers*, No. I, English Language Series, Numbers 3 and 4, April, 1958.

3. Vocabulary items were selected from the following sources:

Helen Barnard, *Advanced English Vocabulary*, Workbook II (Rowley: Newbury House Publishers, 1976). The word list in Workbook II includes words from Workbook I.

Lyle V. Jones and Joseph M. Wepman, *A Spoken Word Count* (Chicago: Language Research Associates, Inc., 1966).

E. L. Thorndike and I. Lorge, *The Teacher's Word Book of 30,000 Words* (New York: Teacher's College, Columbia University, 1944).

Michael West, *A General Service List of English Words* (New York: Longman's, Green and Company, 1953).

Generally, words appearing on at least three out of four of the above sources comprise the basic corpus of vocabulary. The sound-symbol correspondences necessary to pronounce these words are taught in this book.

DIRECTIONS FOR USE OF THE TEXT

Lesson Format (Not all sections will be in every lesson.)

VOCABULARY

Purpose: To alphabetically list new vocabulary items immediately before the part of the lesson in which they occur to provide meaningful practice in class. Parts of speech are given to assist the student in finding the common meaning(s) of each word. (Not all possibilities are listed. Students are not responsible for words without a grammatical gloss—these words are included for sound-symbol correspondence only.)

Technique: Assign as homework the sections to be covered the next day. For lower level classes, assign only those words which appear in PHRASES, PRACTICE and SENTENCE CONTOURS. Answer vocabulary questions before or after class.

PART TITLES

Purpose: To indicate the teaching point; for example, the name of the sound, whether it is a NAME or BASE sound, and an example.

Technique: For example, write the name of the new sound (#0, etc.) and the example from the part title (Mom, etc.) on the blackboard while giving the same information orally. Underline the spelling that represents the sound.

LISTEN

Purpose: To present the target sound in word context for auditory recognition.

Technique: Model word. Students listen only.

TRY

Purpose: To provide mechanical practice with the target sound in word context even though the other sounds in the word may not have been introduced.

Technique: Model word. Students repeat. Focus correction on teaching point and then on other sounds previously learned. See DRILLING and CORRECTION TECHNIQUES.

SAY

Purpose: To provide mechanical practice with the target sound in words in which all of the sounds have been introduced.

Technique: Model word. Students repeat. (See DRILLING and CORRECTION TECHNIQUES). Students should be able to produce all sounds in all words in this section.

SPELLING BOX

Purpose: To show spelling(s) for the target sound and the possible position(s) of occurrence (beginning, middle or end of a word). Also to show whether a spelling is REGULAR or IRREGULAR. See INTRODUCTORY LESSON, PARTS IX-XI.

Technique: Indicate all of the possible positions for each spelling and under each, write and pronounce an example from the SAY or TRY section. Students look and listen. Ask students which spelling in each example has the target sound and in which position it occurs. As students answer, underline the spelling.

LOOK AND LISTEN

Purpose: To provide a written and oral model, and sometimes to program material so that students will discover generalizations about a target sound-symbol relationship.

Technique: Model words. Students listen. Elicit answers to questions in text. Students perform tasks indicated in text; for example, underlining and circling.

GENERALIZATION BOXES

Purpose: To formalize generalizations about target sound-symbol relationships. Also, to add details to information in the SPELLING BOX and to reinforce programmed (LOOK AND LISTEN) sections.

Technique: Read generalization(s) aloud. Students follow silently. Write positions and examples on board for special emphasis. (Information found in GENERALIZATION boxes may be restated or refined in subsequent boxes.)

IRREGULAR SPELLINGS

Purpose: To introduce and group IRREGULAR SPELLINGS. See introductory Lesson, Part XI.

Technique: Same as for REGULAR SPELLING sections. (Note: the sound(s) and position(s) for which the spelling is Regular are indicated.)

SUMMARY REVIEW

Purpose: To quickly review the different ways a sound can be spelled and the different ways a spelling can be pronounced.

Technique: For LESSON 2, draw the SUMMARY REVIEW BOX on the board and elicit answers to questions in text, filling in the blanks as students respond. After LESSON 2, assign as homework and spot check the next day.

PRACTICE

Purpose: To provide mechanical practice for target sound(s) in phrase and sentence context.

Technique: Model phrase or sentence. Students repeat. See SENTENCE CONTOURS and DRILLING AND CORRECTION TECHNIQUES.

CONTRASTS

Purpose: To provide mechanical practice with minimal pairs (bit vs. bet), triplets, etc.

Technique: Model words individually or in pairs. (For triplets, etc., model each word individually.) Students repeat. See DRILLING and CORRECTION TECHNIQUES.

BUILD-UPS

Purpose: To provide mechanical practice with target sound in increasingly complex environments; for example, **an**, **tan**, **Stan**, **stand**.

Technique: See CONTRASTS.

TONGUE TWISTERS

Purpose: To provide extra mechanical practice with target sound. Useful for change of pace.

Technique: See PRACTICE.

SPOT DICTATIONS

See QUIZ section.

WORD STRESS

Purpose: To introduce and provde mechanical practice with common word stress patterns.

Technique: See SAY.

SENTENCE CONTOURS

Purpose: To introduce and provide mechanical practice with common phrase stress and intonation patterns.

Technique: See LOOK and LISTEN, GENERALIZATION BOX and PRACTICE. Both SENTENCE CONTOURS and PRACTICE sections can be used with the following techniques.

1) *Read and Look up*: Student reads phrase or sentence silently and then looks up and says it aloud.

2) *Backward Build-up*: Model last word of utterance. Students repeat. Model the last two words. Students repeat and so on.

EXAMPLE

mad
got mad
man got mad
The man got mad.

3) *Spontaneous Dialogues*: Sentences can be used to initiate free conversation. For example, Student A reads a sentence aloud and Student B gives a free response—an answer, a comment, a question.

MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS

Purpose: To provide more words with the target IRREGULAR SPELLINGS that may appear in later lessons.

Technique: Assign to advanced level students as extra vocabulary. (See VOCABULARY.) Lower level students need only familiarize themselves with the list for future reference.

CLUSTERS

Purpose: To provide mechanical practice with consonant clusters in initial, medial and final positions.

Technique: See SAY and PRACTICE.

PRONUNCIATIONS OF WORDS WITH GRAMMATICAL ENDINGS

Purpose: To introduce generalizations about the pronunciation of grammatical endings (-s, -es, -d, -ed, etc.) and to provide mechanical oral practice.

Technique: See GENERALIZATION BOX, SAY, PRACTICE.

SPELLINGS OF WORDS WITH GRAMMATICAL ENDINGS

Purpose: To introduce spelling rules and provide mechanical written practice for words with grammatical endings.

Technique: Introduce generalization and do exercises in class or assign as homework. Follow directions in text. See EXERCISES and QUIZZES.

Exercises and Quizzes

Directions for all exercises and quizzes (and examples where necessary) appear in the text. Answers to all exercises and quizzes (except for those in which the teacher selects the exercise or quiz items) appear in the ANSWER KEY. For immediate follow-up to exercises or quizzes, elicit answers from students. To minimize class time spent on correction, the teacher may choose to put the exercise or quiz on ditto or mimeo, collect the papers and grade them outside of class. Progress charts may be kept by teacher and/or students.

EXERCISES

Purpose: To reinforce teaching point and to provide feed back for problem areas.

Technique: Follow instructions in text. Do initial exercises in class. In later lessons, exercises may be assigned as homework for advanced students. See ANSWER KEY.

QUIZZES

In quizzes marked here with an asterisk (*), the *teacher must select the quiz items from the part of the lesson in which the quiz appears.*

**Same/Different*

Purpose:	To test students' auditory discrimination of minimal pairs. Each pair contains at least one word with the target sound.
Technique:	Follow directions in text. Select minimal pairs from the CONTRAST activity in the same part of the lesson. Be sure to include a few pairs in which both words are the same. Model each pair. Students write S or D.

Circle the Letters and Letter Combinations that have the "X" Sound

Purpose:	To test students' ability to identify the spelling(s) of the target sound in word context.
Technique:	Follow directions and examples in text. Elicit answers from students. See ANSWER KEY.

Listen to these sentences. Circle the words with the "X" sound

Purpose:	To test students' auditory recognition of words with target sound in sentence context and ability to identify the spelling of those words.
Technique:	Follow directions in text. Model sentence. Students circle words with target sound. Elicit answers from students. See ANSWER KEY.

Listen to these words. Write in the missing letters and letter combinations

Purpose:	To test students' auditory recognition of target sound in word context and ability to write its spelling(s).
Technique:	Follow directions and examples in text. Model words. Students write in missing spelling(s). Elicit answers from students. See ANSWER KEY.

Circle The Words you Hear

Purpose:	To test students' auditory recognition of a target sound in word context and ability to identify the correct spelling of the word.
Technique:	Follow directions in text. Select one word from those given per quiz item number. Model word. Students circle the word they hear.

Find the word in column B that is homophone for the word in column A

Purpose:	To test students' ability to identify words which are pronounced the same but spelled differently.
Technique:	Follow directions and examples in text. Elicit answers from students. See ANSWER KEY.

Listen to these pairs of words. Write in the missing letters and letter combinations

Purpose:	To test students' auditory recognition of minimal pairs and ability to spell the contrasting target sounds.
Technique:	Follow directions in text. Model each word in pair. Students write in missing spellings.

Spot Dictations

Purpose: To test the students' auditory discrimination of words in sentence context and to produce the sentences orally and to write in missing spellings.

Technique: Model sentence. Students repeat. Model again. Students write in missing letters and letter combinations. For lower level classes, eliminate student repetition. Elicit answers from students. See ANSWER KEY.

Find the word in column B that has the same vowel sound as the word in column A

Purpose: To test students' ability to identify words with the same vowel sound.

Technique: Follow directions in text. For lower level students, model word in column A and choices in B. Students write answer in space provided. For more advanced students. administer quiz without oral model. Elicit answers from students. See ANSWER KEY.

*Write the Words You Hear

Purpose: To test students' auditory recognition of individual words and ability to spell them.

Technique: Follow directions in text. Select words with teaching point(s) from part of lesson in which quiz appears. Model each word. Students write the word they hear.

*Write the Pairs of Words you Hear

Purpose: To test students' auditory recognition of minimal pairs and ability to spell them.

Technique: Follow directions in text. See SAME/DIFFERENT but use all minimal pairs. Model each pair. Students write pair of words they hear.

Circle the words that have the "X" sound as in "__________"

Purpose: To test students' ability to identify words with the same vowel sound.

Technique: Follow directions in text. For lower level students, model each quiz item. Students circle answer(s). For more advanced students, administer without oral model. Elicit answers from students. See ANSWER KEY.

*Write the Letter Names You Hear

Purpose: To test students' auditory recognition and ability to write individual letters of the alphabet.

Technique: Follow directions in text. Select letters. Model each letter. Students write the letter they hear.

*Write the Words You Hear the Teacher Spell

Purpose: To test students' auditory recognition and ability to write alphabet letters in word context.

Technique: Follow directions in text. Select words with teaching point(s) introduced most recently. Model the word. Spell the word. Students write word spelled.

Spelling Bee

Purpose: To test students' auditory recognition and ability to spell aloud.

Technique: Follow directions in text. Select words from vocabulary lists or parts of lessons that have already been introduced. Divide class into teams. Alternate between teams, asking each student to spell aloud the word you say. If student on Team A, for example, misspells the word, repeat the word for the next student on Team B, and so on. Keep score on black board.

*Write the Sentences You Hear

Purpose: To test students' auditory recognition and ability to spell at the sentence level.

Technique: Follow directions in text. Model each sentence. Students write the sentence they hear.

Circle the silent letters

Purpose: To test students' ability to identify letters that are not pronounced.

Technique: Follow directions in text. For lower level students, model each quiz item. Students circle answer(s). For more advanced students, administer without oral model. Elicit answers from students. See ANSWER KEY.

SUGGESTED ORAL DRILLING AND CORRECTION TECHNIQUES

DRILLING

1. Begin new teaching point with model.
2. Proceed to choral drilling (by class, by row, etc.) Teacher models. Students repeat. Long utterances are not easily adapted to this type of drilling unless broken into meaningful units.
3. After students gain confidence, drill individually without model. (Note: when no model is provided the drill becomes a testing drill.
4. Move on to the next activity as soon as the majority of the individual performances are acceptable. After difficult activities, move on to the next activity but return for review at another time.
5. This book should be used in conjunction with communicative activities such as games and simulations.

CORRECTION

Since this book focuses on both pronunciation and spelling, several different types of errors can occur. For example, errors may result from the students 1) failure to hear the model properly, 2) inability to reproduce an oral model and/or 3) inability to produce proper oral interpretation of written symbols. The teacher should be aware of these possibilities when correcting the students' oral responses. When errors are caused by sound-symbol interference (the last of the three cases mentioned above) students should be given positive feed-back for giving possible pronunciations of the target spelling. In addition, intelligent guessing can be a good, self-correction strategy.

For: Pronunciation Error in Repetition of Model
First correct teaching point and then errors with previously taught material.

1. Model again. Student repeats.
2. Encourage self-correction.
3. Refer to mouth diagrams and articulatory descriptions in APPENDIX L when necessary.
4. First correct pronunciation and then correct stress and intonation.
5. Encourage use of the accompanying tape series for additional practice.

For: Pronunciation Error When No Model Is Presented

This might be an error caused by sound-symbol interference. Usually the student is confused by the spelling of a word and mispronounces it. Follow the steps enumerated in the preceding section. In addition:

1. Encourage intelligent guessing according to pronunciation and spelling rules already learned.
2. Use additional discovery procedures to maximize student involvement in correcting errors.
    a. Use blackboard or overhead projector for written reinforcement of mispronounced word(s). Underline target spellings.
    b. Write additional examples with the teaching point on blackboard or overhead projector.

INTRODUCTORY LESSON

PART I. LETTER NAMES

The English ALPHABET has 26 LETTERS. Each LETTER has a NAME.[†]

Here are the NAMES of the LETTERS.

SAY:
1. A
2. B
3. C
4. D
5. E
6. F
7. G
8. H
9. I
10. J
11. K
12. L
13. M
14. N
15. O
16. P
17. Q
18. R
19. S
20. T
21. U
22. V
23. W
24. X
25. Y
26. Z

([†] See APPENDIX A for pronunciation of letter names.)

EXERCISE 1 CIRCLE the LETTER you hear after each number. (Number one has been done for you.)

1. A [✓ E]
2. T D
3. N M
4. O Q
5. E I
6. C K
7. P B
8. F H
9. O U
10. S F
11. V U
12. C S
13. L R
14. J G
15. W V
16. V B
17. Q K
18. I Y
19. Z C
20. U W
21. A E

EXERCISE 2 WRITE the LETTER you hear after each number. (Number one has been done for you.)

1. A
2. ___
3. ___
4. ___
5. ___
6. ___
7. ___
8. ___
9. ___
10. ___
11. ___
12. ___
13. ___
14. ___
15. ___
16. ___
17. ___
18. ___
19. ___
20. ___
21. ___
22. ___
23. ___
24. ___
25. ___
26. ___
27. ___

PART II. CONSONANT AND VOWEL LETTERS

All of the LETTERS in the English alphabet are either CONSONANT LETTERS or VOWEL LETTERS.

Here are the 21 CONSONANT LETTERS.[†]

SAY: B C D F G H J K L M N P Q R S T V W X Y Z

([†]The consonant letters R, W and Y sometimes represent vowel sounds.)

EXERCISE 3 UNDERLINE and then NAME the CONSONANT LETTERS in each of these words. (Number one has been underlined for you. NAME the underlined CONSONANT LETTERS.)

1. promise 3. objective 5. quiz 7. wax 9. knowledge

2. half 4. autumn 6. debt 8. this 10. should

Here are the 5 VOWEL LETTERS.

SAY: A E I O U

EXERCISE 4 UNDERLINE and then NAME the VOWEL LETTERS in these words. (Number one has been underlined for you. NAME the underlined VOWEL LETTER.)

1. at 3. end 5. on 7. sofa 9. three

2. in 4. up 6. Mama 8. should 10. Washington

PART III. SPELLING ALOUD

CONSONANT LETTER NAMES and VOWEL LETTER NAMES are used to SPELL words ALOUD in English. For example, the word "cat" is SPELLED with the following LETTERS: C, A, T.

EXERCISE 5 SPELL these words ALOUD.

1. an
2. bomb
3. calm
4. Chicago
5. crop
6. dock
7. father
8. object
9. odd
10. quality
11. should
12. want
13. tax
14. oven
15. zoo
16. minute

PART IV. SPELLING ALOUD AND PRONOUNCING WORDS

Now you know how to spell aloud every English word you see.
LISTEN as these words are SPELLED ALOUD and then PRONOUNCED.

1. in 2. bomb 3. tax 4. father 5. minute 6. odd

Is spelling a word aloud the same as pronouncing it?

SPELLING English words ALOUD is NOT the same as PRONOUNCING them. (The words "I" and sometimes "a" are the only exceptions.)

PART V. CONSONANT LETTER NAMES AND CONSONANT SOUNDS

The SOUND of a CONSONANT LETTER in a spoken word is NEVER the same as its LETTER NAME.

EXAMPLES:	WORD	CONSONANT LETTER NAME	CONSONANT SOUND
	me	M	/m/
	he	H	/h/

There are more consonant sounds in English than consonant letter names. Therefore, SOME CONSONANT LETTERS are used to SPELL MORE THAN ONE CONSONANT SOUND.

EXAMPLE:	CONSONANT LETTER NAME	CONSONANT SOUNDS
	C →	1. /k/ as in cat.
	C →	2. /s/ as in cent.

Some CONSONANT LETTERS are COMBINED to SPELL a NEW SOUND or SOUNDS.

EXAMPLES:

CONSONANT LETTER NAME	CONSONANT SOUND
T	1. /t/ as in top.
H	2. /h/ as in has.

CONSONANT LETTER COMBINATION	CONSONANT SOUNDS
T + H = TH	1. /th/ as in thin.
	2. /*th*/ as in the.

In addition, SOME CONSONANT SOUNDS are SPELLED with MORE THAN ONE LETTER or LETTER COMBINATION.

EXAMPLE:

CONSONANT SOUND	CONSONANT LETTER OR LETTER COMBINATION
/m/	1. m as in mop.
	2. mm as in comma.
	3. mb as in bomb.

PART VI. VOWEL LETTER NAMES AND VOWEL SOUNDS

In some spoken words the SOUND of a VOWEL LETTER is the same as its NAME. There are 5 NAME SOUNDS, one for each vowel letter name.

EXAMPLES:

WORD	VOWEL LETTER NAME	NAME VOWEL SOUND
1. paper	A	/ā/
2. me	E	/ē/
3. idea	I	/ī/
4. no	O	/ō/
5. unit	U	/yo͞o/

However, there are more than 5 vowel sounds in English. Each VOWEL LETTER is used to SPELL a SECOND VOWEL SOUND which is NOT the same as its NAME. These sounds are called BASE SOUNDS. There are 5 BASE SOUNDS, one for each vowel letter.

EXAMPLES:

WORD	VOWEL LETTER NAME	BASE VOWEL SOUND
1. at	A	/ă/
2. bed	E	/ĕ/
3. big	I	/ĭ/
4. mom	O	/ŏ/
5. cup	U	/ŭ/

Besides NAME SOUNDS and BASE SOUNDS, there are OTHER VOWEL SOUNDS that you will learn in this book.

EXAMPLE: VOWEL LETTER NAME — VOWEL SOUND

O → 1. NAME SOUND as in no.
O → 2. BASE SOUND as in mom.
O → 3. OTHER SOUND as in woman.

In addition, VOWEL SOUNDS can be SPELLED with MORE THAN ONE LETTER or LETTER COMBINATION.

EXAMPLE: VOWEL SOUND — VOWEL LETTER OR LETTER COMBINATION

/ē/ → 1. e as in me.
/ē/ → 2. i as in ski.
/ē/ → 3. ee as in need.
/ē/ → 4. ea as in eat.

PART VII. VOICED SOUNDS AND VOICELESS SOUNDS

All English SOUNDS are either VOICED or VOICELESS.

Put your hand on your neck over the vocal cords. (See APPENDIX B for diagram of speech organs.)

SAY: /ŏ/ /m/

When you pronounce these sounds you should feel the vocal cords vibrate.

When the VOCAL CORDS VIBRATE, the SOUND is VOICED. In English, ALL VOWEL SOUNDS and SOME CONSONANT SOUNDS are VOICED.

Put your hand over your vocal cords again.

SAY: /z/

Did you feel the vocal cords vibrate? Is this consonant sound voiced? Put your hand over your vocal cords again.

SAY: /s/

When the VOCAL CORDS do NOT VIBRATE the SOUND is VOICELESS.

In the following pairs of SOUNDS, the first sound is VOICELESS and the second is VOICED.

LISTEN:	/s/	/z/
	/f/	/v/
	/th/	/*th*/
	/sh/	/zh/

Sometimes the only difference between two English SOUNDS is whether they are VOICED or VOICELESS.

PART VIII. POSITIONS OF SOUNDS IN WORDS

ENGLISH SOUNDS, whether voiced or voiceless, can occur at the BEGINNING, in the MIDDLE and at the END of a WORD.

SOME SOUNDS can occur in all THREE POSITIONS.

LISTEN: mop drama Tom

In each word, in which position do you hear the /m/ sound?

SOME SOUNDS do NOT occur in all THREE POSITIONS.

LISTEN: he ahead

In each word, in which position do you hear the /h/ sound? (The /h/ sound never occurs at the end of English words.)

PART IX. POSITIONS OF SPELLINGS IN WORDS

English SPELLINGS, like the sounds they represent, can occur at the BEGINNING, in the MIDDLE, and at the END of a WORD.

SOME SPELLINGS may represent a particular sound in all THREE POSITIONS.

LOOK AND LISTEN: mop drama Tom

In these words, what sound does the m represent? In each word, in which position does the spelling m represent the /m/ sound?

SOME SPELLINGS do NOT represent a particular sound in all THREE POSITIONS.

LOOK AND LISTEN: knot

In this word, what sound does the spelling kn represent? In which position does this spelling represent the /n/ sound? (The spelling kn never represents the /n/ sound in the middle or at the end of a word.)

LOOK AND LISTEN: po**ck**et pi**ck**

In these words, what sound does the spelling **ck** represent? In which positions does this spelling represent the /k/ sound? (The spelling **ck** never represents the /k/ sound at the beginning of a word.)

It is important to learn English SPELLINGS and the POSITIONS in which they represent particular sounds.

LOOK AND LISTEN:

SOUND	SPELLING	POSITION	EXAMPLE
/n/	**kn**	**kn** – (beginning)	**kn**ot * *

LOOK at the SPELLING BOX. What spelling represents the /n/ sound?

LOOK at the POSITION BOX. In which position does **kn** represent the /n/ sound?

IN THIS BOOK:

1. **Dark print and underlining is used to show the spelling(s) being learned.**
2. **A dash (—) after a spelling (x —) shows that the spelling is found at the beginning of a word.**

LOOK at the EXAMPLE BOX. Do you see any examples of words with **kn** in the middle or at the end of a word?

IN THIS BOOK:

1. **Three examples are given when a spelling occurs in all three positions:**

   top example = beginning position
   middle example = middle position
   bottom example = end position

2. **A star (*), instead of an example, occurs in a position in which the spelling is not found.**

LOOK AND LISTEN:

SOUND	SPELLING	POSITION(S)	EXAMPLE(S)
/m/	mm	– mm – (middle)	* comma *
/m/	mb	– mb (end)	* * bomb
/h/	h	[–] h – (beginning and middle)	he ahead *
/k/	ck	– ck [–] (middle and end)	* pocket pick
/m/	m	m (all positions)	mop drama Tom

LOOK at each of the SPELLINGS on the chart. TELL 1) the SOUND it represents, 2) the POSITION(S) in which it represents the sound and 3) the POSITION(S) in which it does not represent the sound.

IN THIS BOOK:

1. **A dash (—):**
   - **after a spelling X — = beginning position**
   - **before and after a spelling — X — = middle position**
   - **before a spelling — X = end position**
2. **No dash X = all positions**
3. **Brackets ([ ]): used when a spelling occurs in middle and one other position.**
   - **before a spelling [—] X — = beginning and middle positions**
   - **after a spelling — X [—] = middle and end positions**

PART X. REGULAR SPELLINGS

MOST English SOUNDS have MORE THAN ONE possible SPELLING. Also, in a particular POSITION in a word, a SOUND may be represented by SEVERAL SPELLINGS.

You will probably have to use a dictionary to help you write new words you hear. However, you can guess the spellings of many new words if you know 1) the REGULAR SPELLINGS for English sounds and 2) the POSITION(S) in which each REGULAR SPELLING occurs.

A sound has a REGULAR SPELLING when it is represented by a LETTER or LETTER COMBINATION which, IN THAT POSITION, is NOT USUALLY PRONOUNCED ANOTHER WAY.

1. f

LOOK AND LISTEN:

The letter f in all positions is the first REGULAR SPELLING for the /f/ sound.

EXAMPLES: /f/ fit profit if

What is the first regular spelling for the /f/ sound? In which positions is it found? Give an example for each position.

IN THIS BOOK:

1. **Single-lined boxes on the left side of the page contain regular spellings and their positions.**
2. **A number indicates each different spelling.**

2. — ff [—] LOOK AND LISTEN:

Here is another REGULAR SPELLING for the /f/ sound.

EXAMPLES: /f/ office stuff

What is the second regular spelling for the /f/ sound? In which positions is it found? In which position does ff not represent the /f/ sound?

PART XI. IRREGULAR SPELLINGS

Some words are hard to find in the dictionary. You cannot quess their spellings easily even if you know all the regular spellings.

A sound has an IRREGULAR SPELLING when it is represented by a LETTER or LETTER COMBINATION which, IN THAT POSITION, is USUALLY PRONOUNCED ANOTHER WAY.

1. — f LOOK AND LISTEN:

The letter f is the first IRREGULAR SPELLING for the /v/ sound.

EXAMPLE: /v/ of

What is the first irregular spelling for the /v/ sound? For which sound is the letter f at the end of a word a regular spelling?

IN THIS BOOK:

Double-lined boxes contain irregular spellings.

SOME English SOUNDS have MORE THAN ONE IRREGULAR SPELLING. Since you cannot guess these spellings easily, you will probably have to memorize the spellings of words that have them.

You will learn much more about English SOUNDS and SPELLINGS in this book. Now you are ready for LESSON 1.

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

adopt (v)
an (art)
Bob (man's name)
body (n)
bomb (n,v)
calm (adj,v)
calmly (adv)
cannot (v,neg)
cap (n)
Chicago (city)
column (n)
contrast (n)
cop (n)
copy (n,v)
cot
Dan (man's name)
dock (n)
dollar (n)
Don (man's name)
dot (n,v)
drama (n)
father (n)
follow (v)
is (v)
knowledge (n)
Mama (name)
mess (n)
Mom (name)
mom (n)
mop (n,v)
nod (n,v)
not (neg,adv)
number (n,v)
object (n)
odd (adj)
on (prep)
open (v,adj)
operate (v)
palm (n)
Papa (name)
pat (v)
pot (n)
profit (n,v)
promise (n,v)
quality (n)
quantity (n)
restaurant (n)
rob (v)
rod (n)
Ron (man's name)
should (v)
sofa (n)
the (art)
three (n,adj,pron)
Tom (man's name)
top (n,adj)
tot
up (adv,adj,prep)
wander (v)
want (v)
wash (v)
washer (n)
washing (n,v)
Washington (city)
watch (n,v)

PART I. BASE SOUND FOR o: #0 Mom

IN THIS BOOK:

1. **Abbreviations and symbols are listed in APPENDIX C.**
2. **A number is given to each vowel sound. See APPENDIX D for pronunciation key.**
3. **Articulatory descriptions and mouth diagrams appear in APPENDIX L.**

LISTEN: on Mom not odd

TRY: on Mom not odd

1. [–] o– LOOK AND LISTEN: on Mom

UNDERLINE the vowel letter with the #0 sound in each of the two words above. What is the name of the vowel letter? PRONOUNCE the vowel sound.

How many letters follow the o? Is the letter that follows the o a vowel letter or a consonant letter?

CIRCLE the consonant letter. Is this consonant letter found at the beginning, in the middle or at the end of these words?

LOOK AND LISTEN: adopt odd

UNDERLINE the letter o in each of the words above. PRONOUNCE the vowel sound of the letter o in these words.

How many letters follow the o? Are they vowel letters or consonant letters?

CIRCLE each consonant letter after the o. Where are these consonant letters found? (Beginning? Middle? End?)

LOOK AND LISTEN: object (n) contrast (n)

UNDERLINE the letter o in each of the words above. PRONOUNCE the vowel sound of the letter o in these words.

How many CONSONANT letters immediately follow the o? CIRCLE each one. Where are these consonant letters found?

The LETTER o is a REGULAR SPELLING for its BASE SOUND, #0:
1) Before a single consonant letter (except l) that is at the end of a word:

POSITION	EXAMPLES
[–] o C	on, Mom

2) Before two or more consonant letters (except l C) that are in the middle of a word, or before two or more consonant letters (except l C and ll) that are at the end of a word:

POSITION	EXAMPLES
[–] o C C [–]	object (n), contrast (n), odd, adopt

SAY:	on	Mom	odd	not	Tom	top	
	dot	tot	nod	Don	mop	pot	
TRY :	object	rod	Bob	cot	Ron	contrast	dollar
	cannot	rob	cop	dock	bomb	adopt	follow

The letter o is not always a regular spelling for the #0 sound.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. – o – LOOK AND LISTEN:

I	II
object	open
contrast	sofa

In which column above do the words have the BASE SOUND #0? How is it spelled? How many consonant letters immediately follow the o?

LOOK at the words in column II. How many CONSONANT letters immediately follow the o in these words? Where is the CONSONANT letter found in these words? (Before a SINGLE CONSONANT letter in the middle of a word, o is usually pronounced like the o in the words in column II.)

LOOK AND LISTEN: operate promise

How many CONSONANT letters immediately follow the o in these words?
Are the positions of o in these words like those in column I or in column II?

Before a single consonant letter that is in the middle of a word, the letter o is not usually pronounced with the #0 sound. Therefore, in this position it is an IRREGULAR SPELLING for its base sound.

TRY: operate promise body column profit copy

Although the letter y is a consonant letter, it follows the rule for vowel letters when it is pronounced with a vowel sound.

MORE WORDS WITH THIS IRREGULAR SPELLING ARE AT THE END OF THE LESSON.

The letter o is not the only irregular spelling for the #0 sound.

2. – a – LOOK AND LISTEN:

I	II
pot	pat
cop	cap
Don	Dan

LOOK AND LISTEN: calm palm

Do "calm" and "palm" have the same vowel SOUND as the words in column I or column II? PRONOUNCE the vowel sound.

Do "calm" and "palm" have the same vowel LETTER as the words in column I or column II? NAME the vowel letter.

The letter a in the middle of a word is not a REGULAR SPELLING for the #0 sound. (It is a REGULAR SPELLING for the vowel sound in the words in column II.)

The letter a is not usually pronounced with the #0 sound. Therefore, it is an irregular spelling for the #0 sound.

SAY: palm†

TRY:
father　wander　drama　calm†
Chicago　Mama　Papa　want
quality　quantity　Washington　washer
wash　calmly†　washing　watch　restaurant

(†Most speakers do not pronounce the first l in these words.)

3. – ow – (usually pronounced #86 /ō/ as in grown)

TRY: knowledge

QUIZ A CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #0 sound. (Number one has been done for you.

1. odd
2. Tom
3. adopt
4. want
5. mom
6. calm
7. body
8. cannot
9. promise
10. father
11. knowledge

QUIZ B LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the #0 sound.

1. Three is an odd number
2. Don should mop up the mess.

QUIZ C LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters. (Number one has been done for you.)

1. odd
2. p _ lm
3. m _ m
4. _ perate
5. _ bject
6. f _ ther
7. c _ ntrast
8. pr _ mise
9. w _ tch
10. b _ dy

VOCABULARY

a (art)
and (conj)
are (v)
autumn (n)
climb (v)
comb (n,v)
comma (n)
cousin (n)
Dom (man's name)
dumb (adj)
got (v past)
lamb (n)
mod
mud (n)
mum
new (adj)
numb (adj)
summer (n,adj)
Tommy (man's name)

PART II. /m/ SOUND: Mom

LISTEN: Mom drama comma Mama

1. m

SAY: mop Mom palm Dom mod

TRY: drama Mama mud mum

2. – mm –

TRY: comma Tommy summer

3. – mb
4. – mn

(More than one spelling may be introduced in the same box.)

TRY: bomb autumn dumb numb
comb column lamb climb

QUIZ D CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /m/ sound. (Number one has been done for you.)

1. Ⓜaⓜa 2. bomb 3. comma 4. autumn 5. Mom

QUIZ E LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /m/ sound.

1. Mom got a new palm. 2. Tom and Dom are cousins.

QUIZ F LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations. (Number one has been done for you.)

1. m op
2. autu _ _
3. To _ _ y
4. _ u _
5. bo _ _
6. du _ _
7. su _ _ er
8. co _ _ a
9. _ a _ a
10. colu _ _

VOCABULARY

athlete (n)
big (adj)
complete (adj,v)
cut (n,v,pp)
debt (n)
doubt (n,v)
immediate (adj)
knot (n,v)
minute (n)
nut (n)
Pete (man's name)
receipt (n)
rot
taste (n,v)
this (pron,adj)
Tod (man's name)
ton (n)
tub
two (n,adj,pron)
waste (n,v)
write (v)

PART III. /t/ SOUND: tot

LISTEN: Tom not Pete

1. | t —
 — t |

SAY:	Tom	not	top	pot	tot	Tod	dot
TRY:	cut	tub	cot	ton	rot	nut	

The letter t is a regular spelling for the /t/ sound in another position too.

2. | — t — |

LOOK AND LISTEN: Pete write

In the words above, what letter follows the t? Can you hear the e or is it silent?

Before a final silent e, the letter t is a regular spelling for the /t/ sound.

TRY:	Pete	athlete	write	immediate
	minute	taste	waste	complete

3. | — bt |

TRY: debt doubt

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS◆◆◆

1. | tw — | (usually pronounced /t/ + /w/ as in twin)

TRY: two

2. | — pt | (usually pronounced /p/ + /t/ as in kept)

TRY: receipt

QUIZ G CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /t/ sound. (Number one has been done for you.)

1. ⓣoⓣ 2. debt 3. two 4. receipt 5. Tom
6. doubt

QUIZ H LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /t/ sound.

1. This is not a dot. 2 The big pot is on top.

PRACTICE 1. top knot 2. not Tom 3. odd mop 4. Don, not Mom

QUIZ I LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ op 3. cu _ 5. Pe _ e 7. de _ _ 9. minu _ e

2. athle _ e 4. _ on 6. _ o _ 8. dou _ _ 10. wri _ e

MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #0 SOUND

1. [−] o −

astronomy (n)
boxing (n,v)
colony (n)
comic (adj,n)
comical (adj)
doll (n)
economic (adj)
economics (n)
holiday (n)
honest (adj)†
honor (n,v)†

model (n,v)
modern (adj)
monument (n)
monetary (adj)
novel (n)
opera (n)
philosophy (n)
policy (n)
politician (n)
politics (n)

popular (adj)
population (n)
poverty (n)
probable (adj)
probably (adv)
process (n)
product (n)
project (n)
proper (adj)
properly (adv)

property (n)
psychologist (n)
psychology (n)
Robert (man's name)
Robin (name)
solid (n,adj)
solve (v)
thermometer (n)
tropical (adj)
volume (n)

(† The h is silent in these words.)

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

above (adv,prep,adj)
become (v,pp)
begun (v,pp)
blood (n)
bone (n)
bud (n)
Bud (man's name)
bum
bun
but (conj)
cod
come (v,pp)
cope (v)
country (n)
couple (n)
cud
cup (n)
done (v,adj)
double (n,adj,v)
duck (n)
enough (adv)
flood (n,v)
from (prep)
glove (n)
honey (n)
love (n,v)
luxury (n)
meat (n)
Monday (n)
money (n)
month (n)
none (pron)
note (n,v)
nun (n)
of (prep)
one (adj,pron,n)
other (adj,n,pron)
pun (n)
punish (v)
rough (adj)
some (adj,pron)
son (n)
southern (adj)
study (n,v)
tongue (n)
touch (v)
tough (adj)
trouble (n,v)
under (adv,prep,adj)
was (v past)
what (pron,adv,adj)
won (v past)
young (adj)

PART I. BASE SOUND FOR u: #1 nut

LISTEN: up nut dumb mud

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [–] u –

The LETTER u in these positions is a REGULAR SPELLING for its BASE SOUND, #1:

POSITIONS	EXAMPLES
[–] u C	up, nut
[–] u C C [–]	under, summer, dumb

SAY: up nut dumb mud nun pun
bum but tub bud cut numb

TRY : begun under summer

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING◆◆◆

1. [−] o − (usually pronounced #0 /ŏ/ as in Mom and #86 /ō/ as in open)

SAY: ton

TRY:	of	from	son	money	tongue
	Monday	won	month	other	honey

MORE WORDS WITH THIS IRREGULAR SPELLING AT THE END OF THE LESSON.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH o:

You have learned two vowel sounds spelled with the letter o. Look at the chart below. Which sound was spelled with o in Lesson 1? In Lesson 2?

In the words below, the letter o has either the #0 sound or the #1 sound. Use the words with the #0 sound to fill in the EXAMPLES for the #0 sound. Use the words with the #1 sound to fill in the EXAMPLES for the #1 sound. (TWO EXAMPLES have been filled in for you.)

of   ~~on~~   not   ~~son~~

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
1	#0 Mom	on ________ *
2	#1 nut	________ son ✓ *

Put a check (√) after the words in which o is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

2. [–] o C e LOOK AND LISTEN:

I	II
nut	note
bun	bone
cup	cope

LOOK AND LISTEN: none done

Do "none" and "done" have the same vowel SOUND as the words in column I or column II? PRONOUNCE the vowel sound.

Do "none" and "done" have the same vowel LETTERS as the words in column I or column II? NAME the vowel letters.

Are the o and the e written next to each other? How many letters separate them? Is it a consonant or vowel letter?

Since o and e together have only one sound, they are called a LETTER ______________________.

In this letter combination, which letter is silent?

> **After a vowel spelling and a single consonant letter, a FINAL e is usually SILENT and part of the VOWEL LETTER COMBINATION.**

SAY: none done come

TRY: some one† love above glove become

(† The vowel letter combination in this word has the /w/ + #1 sounds, /wŭ/.)

MORE WORDS WITH THIS IRREGULAR SPELLING ARE AT THE END OF THE LESSON.

3. – ou – (usually pronounced #06 /ou/ as in out)

TRY: country young enough couple
touch southern double cousin
tough trouble rough

4. − oo − (usually pronounced #66 /o͞o/ as in food)

TRY: flood blood

5. − a − (usually pronounced #5 /ă/ as in cat)

TRY: was what

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH a:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

was palm

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
1	#0 Mom	* *
2	#1 nut	* *

Put a check (✓)after the words in which a is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

6. − u − (usually pronounced /y/ + #66 /yo͞o/ as in music)

TRY: study punish luxury

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #1 sound. (Numbers one and two have been done for you.)

1. ⓤp
2. cⓞmⓔ
3. study
4. but
5. young
6. begun
7. was
8. under
9. from
10. of
11. flood
12. summer
13. some
14. but
15. country

QUIZ C LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the #1 sound.

1. None are done. 2. Bud cut up the meat.

PRACTICE

1. cut up 2. dumb pun 3. none come

QUIZ D LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.
(Number one has been done for you.)

1. nʌt	4. beg _ n	7. _ p	10. s _ mmer
2. _ nder	5. c _ m _	8. _ f	11. c _ _ ntry
3. w _ s	6. fr _ m	9. fl _ _ d	12. st _ dy

CONTRASTS

#0	#1	#0	#1
1. mom	mum	6. cot	cut
2. not	nut	7. Dom	dumb
3. Don	done	8. bomb	bum
4. mod	mud	9. calm	come
5. dock	duck	10. cod	cud

QUIZ E CIRCLE the words you hear.
(Number one has been done for you.)

1. [✓ rot] rut
2. mum mom
3. not nut
4. mud mod
5. Don done
6. dock duck
7. bum bomb
8. Ron run
9. calm come
10. Dom dumb

QUIZ F LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.
(Number one has been done for you.)

1. nʌt nΩt
2. d _ ck d _ ck
3. c _ lm c _ m _
4. m _ m m _ m
5. b _ m b _ mb

VOCABULARY

assign (v)	knee (n)	knock (v)	penny (n)
campaign (n,v)	knew (v past)	know (v)	sign (n,v)
design (n,v)	knife (n)	loudly (adv)	sun (n)
dinner (n)	knit (v)	mob (n)	sunny (adj)
door (n)	knob (n)	mock	you (pron)
foreign (adj)			

PART II. /n/ SOUND: nut

LISTEN: none on nut ton

QUIZ G Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1.	n	SAY:	none	on	numb	nod	done
2.	– nn –		nut	nun	not	Don	ton
		TRY:	sunny	an	penny	dinner	

The letter n (except before g or k) is a regular spelling for the /n/ sound.

3.	kn –	SAY:	knot	knock	knob	
		TRY:	know	knee	knife	knew
4.	– gn	TRY:	sign	foreign	design	assign

QUIZ H CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /n/ sound. (Number one has been done for you.)
Some words may not have the /n/ sound.

1. doⓝe
2. knot
3. numb
4. sunny
5. sign
6. autumn

QUIZ I LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /n/ sound.

1. Don is not done. 2. You should knock loudly on the door.

PRACTICE

1. top knot 2. none, not nun 3. knot, not not

HOMOPHONES

LOOK AND LISTEN: knot not

Are these words pronounced the same? Are they spelled the same?

Words which are pronounced the same but spelled differently are called HOMOPHONES.

SAY: 1.knot not 2. none nun

TRY: 1. sun son 2. one won

QUIZ J LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.
(Number one has been done for you.)

1. o n 3. _ u _ 5. _ _ ot 7. _ _ ock

2. _ o _ e 4. di _ _ er 6. si _ _ 8. forei _ _

CONTRASTS

	/m/	/n/		/m/	/n/
1.	mob	knob	6.	calm	con
2.	numb	none	7.	mod	nod
3.	Dom	Don	8.	mock	knock
4.	mum	numb	9.	bum	bun
5.	dumb	done	10.	mum	nun

QUIZ K CIRCLE the words and letter names you hear.
(Number one has been done for you.)

1. [✓ N] M
2. numb none
3. numb mum
4. dumb done
5. con calm
6. nun mum
7. mob knob
8. Dom Don
9. bun bum
10. knock mock

QUIZ L LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.
(Number one has been done for you.)

1. m od n od
2. nu _ _ no _ e
3. bu _ bu _
4. Do _ Do _
5. _ ob _ _ ob

VOCABULARY

beside (adv,prep)
color (n,v)
could (v)
does (v)
Dot (woman's name)
dub
dud
make (v)
pod
precede (v)
ride (n,v)
side (n)
that (pron)
usually (adv)
would (v)

PART III. /d/ SOUND: done

LISTEN: D done dud odd

QUIZ M Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. d —
— d
2. — dd

SAY:	done nod	dud Don	odd pod	mud dock	dumb cod	mod dot	Dom duck
TRY:	does	flood	blood	double	debt	rod	doubt

3. – d – TRY: ride side beside precede

In the words above, what letter follows the d? Can you hear the e or is it silent?

Before a final silent e, the letter d is a regular spelling for the /d/ sound.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING ◆◆◆

1. – ld (usually pronounced /l/ + /d/ as in cold)

TRY: could would should

QUIZ N CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /d/ sound. (Number one has been done for you.)

1. ⓓone 2. ride 3. odd 4. could 5. dud

QUIZ O LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /d/ sound.

1. Dot usually makes dumb puns. 2. The color of that bud is odd.

PRACTICE

1. not done 2. some mud 3. done some 4. Don, not Dom

QUIZ P LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.
(Number one has been done for you.)

1. done 2. o _ _ 3. _ u _ 4. ri _ e 5. cou _ _

CONTRASTS

/t/	/d/	/t/	/d/
1. ton	done	5. pot	pod
2. not	nod	6. Tom	Dom
3. tot	dot	7. cot	cod
4. tot	Tod	8. cut	cud

QUIZ Q CIRCLE the words and letter names you hear.
(Number one has been done for you.)

1. [✓ done] ton
2. tot Tod
3. D T
4. not nod
5. dot tot
6. pot pod
7. duck tuck
8. rod rot
9. dub tub
10. Tom Dom

QUIZ R LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters.
(Number one has been done for you.)

1. T D
2. no _ no _
3. _ one _ on
4. _ om _ om
5. po _ po _
6. _ _

MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #1 SOUND

1. [−] o −

accompany (v)
among (adv)
another (adj,pron)
anybody (pron)
brother (n)
color (n,v)
comfort (n,v)
comfortable (adj)
coming (v,adj)
company (n)
compass (n)
cover (n,v)
discover (v)
does (v)†
dozen (n)
front (n,adj)
govern (v)
government (n)
London (city)
monkey (n)
mother (n)
nobody (pron)
nothing (pron,n)
once (adv)††
onion (n)
oven (n)
recover (v)
somebody (pron)
stomach (n)
wonder (v,n)
wonderful (adj)

(† The e is not part of the vowel sound. It is part of the grammatical suffix.)

(†† The o has the /w/ + #1 sounds, /wŭ/.)

2. − o C e

anyone (pron)
handsome (adj)†
somebody (pron)
someone (pron)
something (pron)
sometimes (adv)
somewhat (adv)
somewhere (adv)

(† The d in this word is silent.)

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

at (prep)
baby (n)
be (v)
Bea (woman's name)
beam
bean
beat (v)
bee (n)
belief (n)
believe (v)
bunny
cease (v)
cheese (n)
chief (n,adj)
deed (n)
disease (n)
don't (contr "do not")
ease (n)
eat (v)
equal (v,n,adj)
Eve (woman's name)
even (adj)
evil (adj,n)
extreme (adj,n)
female (n,adj)
fever (n)
field (n)
freeze (v)
frequent (adj)
he (pron)
keep (v)
lady (n)
leave (n)
me (pron)
mean (v,adj)
meet (v)
mommy (n)
neat (adj)
need (v,n)
niece (n)
pea (n)
peace (n)
piece (n)
please (v,polite form)
read (v pres)
recent (adj)
relief (n)
scene (n)
scheme (n,v)
she (pron)
sleeve (n)
sneeze (v,n)
tea (n)
team (n)
teen
these (adj,pron)
they (pron)
valley (n)
we (pron)
will (v,n)
yield (v)

PART I. NAME SOUND FOR e: #22 E, me

LISTEN: E me need Pete

TRY: E me need Pete

1. e LOOK AND LISTEN: be me

UNDERLINE the vowel letter with the #22 sound in each of the two words above. NAME the vowel letter. PRONOUNCE the vowel sound.

Is e the only vowel letter in these words? Where is the e?

LOOK AND LISTEN: equal female

UNDERLINE the vowel letter with the #22 sound in each of the words above. NAME the vowel letter. PRONOUNCE the vowel sound.

How many consonant letters immediately follow the e? CIRCLE the consonant letter. Where is this consonant letter found? Does a consonant or a vowel letter follow?

The LETTER e is a REGULAR SPELLING for its NAME SOUND, #22:

1) At the end of a word when it is the only vowel letter in the word:

POSITION	EXAMPLES
[C] [C] e	E, be, she

2) Before a single consonant letter and a vowel letter that are in the middle of a word:

POSITION	EXAMPLES
[—] e C V [—]	equal, female

SAY: E me be

TRY: equal female he she even
recent we evil fever frequent

2. [−] e C e LOOK AND LISTEN: Eve Pete these

UNDERLINE the vowel letter combination in each of the words above. What sound does this letter combination have?

At the end of a word, the letter combination V C e is a REGULAR SPELLING for the NAME SOUND of the FIRST VOWEL LETTER in the combination.

POSITION	EXAMPLES
[−] e C e	Eve, Pete, these

SAY: Pete

TRY: Eve these scene complete
extreme scheme precede athlete

3. − ee [−] SAY: meet knee teen deed need bee keep

4. − ee C e TRY: cheese freeze sleeve sneeze

5. ea (In this Lesson "read" is the present tense.)

SAY: eat meat tea mean beat Bea
neat pea team read (pres) beam bean

6. − ea C e TRY: ease peace please
disease leave cease

LESSON THREE (I) **NAME SOUND FOR e: #22**

QUIZ A CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #22 sound.

1. me
2. evil
3. female
4. these
5. need
6. eat
7. cheese
8. meat
9. please
10. bee
11. tea
12. complete

QUIZ B LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. b _
2. _ ven
3. athl _ t _
4. t _ _ n
5. sn _ _ z _
6. kn _ _
7. _ _ t
8. m _ _ n
9. t _ _
10. l _ _ v _
11. sh _
12. pl _ _ s _

7. — ie —
8. — ie C e

TRY: chief relief piece believe field yield niece belief

9. — y
10. — ey

(The letter y in these spellings represents a vowel sound.)

SAY: Tommy money mommy bunny

TRY: copy monkey lady valley baby

QUIZ C CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #22 sound.

1. me
2. chief
3. money
4. lady
5. niece
6. team
7. Pete
8. meat
9. freeze
10. disease

QUIZ D LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the #22 sound.

1. They don't eat meat.

2. Tommy and Bea will meet me at one.

PRACTICE

1. be neat
2. eat meat
3. need tea
4. mean deed
5. meet Tommy
6. need money
7. Bea, not be
8. meet, not meat

SINCE THERE ARE SO MANY SPELLINGS FOR THE NAME SOUND #22, PART I WILL BE CONTINUED LATER IN THIS LESSON.

VOCABULARY

deep (adj)
fight (n,v)
had (v)
pop (n,v)
poppy (n)
pup
puppy (n)
with (prep)

PART II. /p/ SOUND: pop

LISTEN: pop puppy pup Papa

1. p
2. – pp –

SAY: pop top puppy cop mop
pup deep Pete poppy pot

TRY: Papa

QUIZ E CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /p/ sound. (Some words may not have the /p/ sound.)

1. puppy 2. dud 3. pod 4. pup

QUIZ F LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /p/ sound.

1. Pop got me a puppy. 2. Pete had a fight with the cop.

PRACTICE
1. pop up 2. keep up 3. deep pot 4. meet Pete

QUIZ G LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ ot 2. _ u _ 3. co _ y 4. _ u _ _ y

VOCABULARY

arrest (v,n)
arrive (v)
away (adv)
bank (n)
correct (v,adj)
erupt (v)
him (pron)
I (pron)
knead
like (v,adv,conj)
music (n)
reed
repeat (v)
rhyme (v,n)
rhythm (n)
rock (n,v)
Rod (man's name)
rum (n)
run (v,pp)
saw (v past,n)
treat (v,n)
tree (n)
wrap (v)
wrong (adj)
wrote (v past)

PART III. /r/ SOUND: run

LISTEN: run read tree rod

1. [–] r –
2. – rr –

SAY: run tree read reed Rod rock
Ron rod treat rum rot rob

TRY: repeat erupt arrest correct

3. wr –
4. rh –

TRY: write rhyme wrong wrap rhythm wrote

QUIZ H CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /r/ sound.

1. rhyme 2. arrest 3. tree 4. write 5. run

QUIZ I LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /r/ sound.

1. Rod likes rock music.

2. I saw him rob the bank and run away.

PRACTICE

1. treat Rod 2. read some 3. some rum 4. rob Ron

QUIZ J LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ ead 3. e _ upt 5. co _ _ ect 7. t _ eat
2. _ _ yme 4. _ _ ong 6. _ _ ythm 8. _ _ ite

QUIZ K FIND the word in column B that is a HOMOPHONE for the word in column A. WRITE the HOMOPHONE in the space provided. (Number one has been done for you.)

A		B
1. not	knot	meet
2. knead	________	be
3. meat	________	read
4. piece	________	need
5. reed	________	Bea
6. bee	________ ________	peace
		~~knot~~

VOCABULARY

apostrophe (n)
automobile (n)
Bonnie (woman's name)
cookie (n)
deem
Donnie (boy's name)
either (conj,adj,adv)
ether (n)
fatigue (n,v)
gasoline (n)
intrigue (n,v)
key (n)
machine (n)
magazine (n)
mead
movie (n)
neither (conj,adj,adv)
people (n)
police (n)
receive (v)
recipe (n)
runny
secret (adj,n)
seize (v)
ski (n,v)
taxi (n)
visa (n)

PART I CONTINUED. NAME SOUND #22

11. — ie
12. — i

SAY: Donnie Bonnie

TRY: movie taxi cookie

13. [—] ei —
14. — ei C e

TRY: either neither receive seize

15. — eo —

TRY: people

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. e

LOOK AND LISTEN: ether secret

In the words above, how many consonant letters immediately follow the first e? When a vowel letter has its NAME SOUND, how many consonant letters in the middle of a word usually follow?

LOOK AND LISTEN: recipe apostrophe

In the word above, is the e at the end of the word pronounced? When there is more than one vowel letter in a word, is a final e usually pronounced?

TRY: ether secret recipe apostrophe

2. — i C e (usually pronounced #02 /ī/ as in fine)

TRY: police machine magazine gasoline automobile

3. **– i [–]** (usually pronounced #02 /ī/ as in diner)

TRY: fatigue ski intrigue visa

4. **– ey** (in words with only one vowel sound, usually pronounced #42 /ā/ as in they)

SAY: key

QUIZ L CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the # 22 sound.

1. she
2. even
3. recipe
4. Pete
5. knee
6. meat
7. keep
8. field
9. please
10. eat
11. money
12. niece
13. taxi
14. tea
15. copy
16. people
17. either
18. cookie
19. neither
20. secret
21. seize
22. ski
23. police
24. fatigue

CONTRASTS

	#0	#1	#22
1.	not	nut	neat
2.	mod	mud	mead
3.	bomb	bum	beam
4.	Dom	dumb	deem
5.	Don	done	dean

QUIZ M CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. deem Dom dumb
2. nut neat not
3. mod mud mead
4. beam bomb bum
5. cup keep cop

QUIZ N LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. d _ mb   d _ _ m
2. b _ _ m   b _ m
3. c _ p   k _ _ p
4. m _ d   m _ _ d
5. n _ _ t   n _ t

QUIZ O LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. w _
2. r _ cent
3. _ qual
4. extr _ m _
5. d _ _ d
6. kn _ _
7. mov _ _
8. sk _
9. _ _ s _
10. bel _ _ v _
11. n _ _ t
12. fr _ _ z _
13. vall _ _
14. p _ _ ple
15. _ _ ther
16. rec _ _ v _
17. mach _ n _
18. k _ _
19. intr _ gue
20. recip _
21. s _ _ z _
22. tax _
23. cop _
24. cook _ _
25. apostroph _

PART IV. WORD STRESS

IN THIS BOOK:
Dark-lined boxes on the left side of the page contain word stress patterns.

STRESSED VOWELS

/ LISTEN: run Mom mud tea

When words with only one vowel sound are pronounced alone, the vowel sound is pronounced clearly and loudly. This VOWEL SOUND has STRONG STRESS. (/ = strong stress)

SAY: rún Móm múd dúmb mé téa
nod dot neat tot Pete odd
done meat on pop eat tree

LISTEN: money puppy runny

How many VOWEL SOUNDS are there in each of the words above?

	1 2	1 2	1 2
LOOK AND LISTEN:	money	puppy	runny

In these words, which VOWEL SOUND is louder, the first or the second? Which VOWEL SOUND is softer?

In words with more than one vowel sound, only one vowel sound receives strong stress. Some other vowel sounds are pronounced clearly but more softly. These vowel sounds have WEAK STRESS. (/ = weak stress)

SAY: móneý púppý rúnný póppý
Tommy Mommy Bonnie Donnie

PHRASES

LOOK AND LISTEN: not Don odd mop eat meat

How many words are there in each of the phrases above? How many vowel sounds are there in each of the words? What kind of stress does each vowel sound have?

Each NOUN, VERB, ADJECTIVE, ADVERB or NEGATIVE in a phrase has STRONG STRESS. (Pronouns do not usually have strong stress. The verb "be" is usually only stressed at the end of a sentence.)

SAY: nót Dón ódd móp éat méat méet Péte
need tea be neat deep pot mean deed

LOOK AND LISTEN: need money dumb puppy not Tommy

How many words are there in each of the phrases above? How many strong stresses are there in each phrase? What kind of stress do the other vowel sounds have?

SAY:	néed móneý	dúmb púppý	nót Tómmý
	meet Bonnie	not Donnie	odd poppy

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

been (v pp)
build (v)
building (n,v)
built (v past,pp)
busily (adv)
business (n)
busy (adj)
can (n,v)
city (n)
commit (v)
committee (n)
consider (v)
consist (v)
dean (n)
did (v)
dim
din
dip
England (n)
English (n,adj)
forgive (v)
give (v)
given (v pp)
gym (n)
image (n)
imitate (v)
in (prep, adv)
inch (n)
industry (n)
insect (n)
it (pron)
liberty (n)
liquor (n)
live (v)
mid
mystery (n)
physics (n)
pin (n,v)
pit
pity (n,v)
pretty (adj)
prison (n)
reap
ribbon (n)
Rick (man's name)
rid (v)
rim (n)
rip (v)
river (n)
sharp (adj)
sit (v)
syllable (n)
symbol (n)
sympathy (n)
system (n)
Tim (man's name)
tin (n,adj)
tip (n,v)
women (n)

PART I. BASE SOUND FOR i: #3 did

LISTEN: it did in knit

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [–] i –

The LETTER i in these positions is a REGULAR SPELLING for its BASE SOUND, #3:

POSITIONS	**EXAMPLES**
[–] i C	it, did
[–] i C C [–]	insect, ribbon, inch, Rick

SAY: it did in knit tip Tim
rip tin dip pin rim dim

TRY: inch insect Rick ribbon
commit industry consist committee

2. – y – TRY:
gym system mystery sympathy
symbol syllable rhythm physics

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH y:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

gym copy

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
3	#22 E	* * ________
4	#3 did	* ________ *

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. [–] i – (usually pronounced #02 /ī/ as in diner)

TRY:
image given imitate prison city
consider liberty pity liquor river

MORE WORDS WITH THIS IRREGULAR SPELLING ARE AT THE END OF THE LESSON.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH i:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

given ski tin taxi image fatigue in

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
3	#22 E	* ________________ ________ ________
4	#3 did	________ ________ ________ ________ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which i is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

2. – ui – (usually pronounced #66 /ū/ as in fruit)

TRY: build building built

3. – i C e (usually pronounced #02 /ī/ as in fine)

TRY: give live (v) forgive

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH i C e:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

give police

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
3	#22 E	* * __________
4	#3 did	* * __________

Put a check (✓) after the words in which i C e is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #3 sound. (Some words may not have the #3 sound.)

1. sit
2. consider
3. system
4. it
5. copy
6. knit
7. give
8. build
9. ribbon
10. inch
11. taxi
12. syllable
13. consist
14. machine
15. committee

QUIZ C LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ n
2. R _ ck
3. l _ v _
4. _ nch
5. s _ stem
6. l _ berty
7. b _ _ lt
8. rh _ thm
9. comm _ t
10. g _ v _

CONTRASTS

#22	#3	#22	#3
1. eat	it	6. team	Tim
2. deep	dip	7. deem	dim
3. deed	did	8. reap	rip
4. neat	knit	9. Pete	pit
5. read	rid	10. dean	din

4. [—] e —
5. — ee —

(usually pronounced #4 /ĕ/ as in enter and #22 /ē/ as in meet)

TRY: English pretty England been

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH e AND ee:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

been knee me recipe recent
pretty English meet even secret

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (e)	EXAMPLES (ee)
3	#22 E	______ ____ ____ ____ ____	* ______ ______
4	#3 did	______ ______ *	* ______ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which e or ee is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

6. **– u –** (usually pronounced /y/ + #66 /yo͞o/ as in music)

TRY: busy business† busily

(† The i is silent.)

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH u:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

cut busy up

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
2	#1 nut	________ ________ *
4	#3 did	* ________ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which u is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

7. **– o –** (usually pronounced #86 /ō/ as in open)

TRY: women

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH o:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below:

women not son on of

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
1	#0 Mom	________ ________ *
2	#1 nut	________ ________ *
4	#3 did	* ________ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which o is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ D CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #3 sound. (Some words may not have the #3 sound.)

1. it
2. give
3. machine
4. busy
5. insect
6. Rick
7. gym
8. equal
9. pretty
10. commit
11. image
12. copy
13. police
14. meet
15. women
16. consider
17. build
18. England
19. been
20. live (v)

QUIZ E LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. d _ d
2. _ t
3. cons _ st
4. p _ ty
5. b _ _ ld
6. g _ m
7. forg _ v _
8. b _ _ n
9. pr _ son
10. _ ngland
11. r _ m
12. pr _ tty
13. r _ bbon
14. b _ sy
15. w _ men

QUIZ F LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the #3 sound.

1. Tim left a tip.
2. The rim of the tin can was sharp.

PRACTICE

1. tin rim 2. Tim did 3. did knit 4. pin tip

CONTRASTS

#0	#1	#22	#3
1. Tom	*	team	Tim
2. pot	*	Pete	pit
3. not	nut	neat	knit
4. Dom	dumb	deem	dim
5. mod	mud	mead	mid

QUIZ G CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. it eat
2. Pete pit
3. dim dumb deem
4. neat knit nut
5. rod read rid

QUIZ H LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ _ t _ t
2. r _ _ d r _ d
3. d _ d d _ _ d
4. kn _ t n _ _ t
5. P _ t _ p _ t

VOCABULARY

bib
bit (n,v past)
cob
cub
habit (n)
has (v)
pub
rabbit (n)
rib
rub
threw (v past)

PART II. /b/ SOUND: be

LISTEN: be ribbon Bob but

QUIZ I Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. b
2. – bb –

SAY:
be Bob but bomb
rob Bea bib beat
bean mob beam tub
bun rub bud knob

TRY:
above baby ribbon rabbit
habit

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH mb, bt, and bb:
WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

ribbon bomb debt

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (mb)	EXAMPLES (bt)	EXAMPLES (bb)
1	/m/ Mom	* * ______	* * *	* * *
1	/t/ tot	* * *	* * ______	* * *
4	/b/ be	* * *	* * *	* ______ *

QUIZ J CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /b/ sounc
Some words may not have the /b/ sound.)

1. bomb 3. debt 5. lamb 7. doubt

2. ribbon 4. rabbit 6. baby 8. comb

QUIZ K LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ e 2. _ o _ 3. ri _ _ on 4. _ a _ y 5. _ omb

QUIZ L LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /b/ sound.

1. Bob has been there. 2. Someone in the mob threw a bomb.

PRACTICE
1. rob Bob 2. beat Bonnie 3. but Bob

CONTRASTS

/p/	/b/	/p/	/b/
1. P	B	6. pin	been
2. pit	bit	7. cop	cob
3. rip	rib	8. Pete	beat
4. pup	pub	9. cup	cub
5. pop	Bob	10. pun	bun

QUIZ M CIRCLE the words and letter names you hear.

1. P B
2. pop Bob
3. mop mob
4. pit bit
5. pup pub

QUIZ N LISTEN to these pairs of words and letter names.
WRITE IN the missing letters.

1. _ _
2. pu _ pu _
3. _ ete _ eat
4. _ un _ un
5. _ o _ _ o _

VOCABULARY

account (n,v)
ache (n,v)
basket (n)
cat (n)
chalk (n)
chasm (n)
chemical (n,adj)
chemist (n)
chemistry (n)
Christmas (n)
cream (n)
didn't (contr "did not")
folk (n)
keen
kick (v)
kid (n,v)
Kim (name)
kin
kit (n)
market (n,v)
mechanic (n)
mechanical (adj)
meek (adj)
occasion (n)
occur (v)
peak (n)
peek
pick (v)
picnic (n)
pocket (n)
rocket (n)
school (n)
talk (v,n)
technician (n)
ticket (n)
to (prep)
walk (v,n)

PART III. /k/ SOUND: key

	LISTEN:	key	meek	keep	ticket	
1. k	SAY:	key keep	meek peak	kid Kim	peek keen	kin kit
	TRY:	basket	market	monkey		

2. c
3. – cc –

SAY: come picnic cut comic cream

TRY: cat occasion account occur

(Except before e, i or y) the letter c and the letter combination cc are regular spellings for the /k/ sound.

4. – ck [–] SAY: pocket pick ticket kick rocket knock

5. – che TRY: ache

In the word above, is the final e silent? How many consonant letters separate it from the a?

After two or more consonant letters (except when the first consonant letter is r), a final e is usually SILENT and part of the last CONSONANT SPELLING.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. [ch] (usually pronounced /ch/ as in check)

TRY: chemist school stomach mechanic chemical
Christmas mechanical technician chemistry mechanically

2. – lk (usually pronounced /l/ + /k/ as in milk)

TRY: talk walk chalk folk

QUIZ O CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /k/ sound.

1. key
2. picnic
3. market
4. peek
5. come
6. ticket
7. knock
8. occur
9. talk
10. school
11. Christmas
12. comic
13. stomach

QUIZ P LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ opy
2. pi _ ni _
3. kno _ _
4. s _ _ ool
5. o _ _ ur
6. wa _ _
7. a _ _ _
8. _ _ emist
9. po _ _ et
10. _ i _ _
11. mar _ et
12. stoma _ _

QUIZ Q LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /k/ sound.

1. Rick got me a ticket.
2. They didn't come to the picnic.

PRACTICE 1. keep calm 2. copy Rick 3. rocket kit 4. meek kid

VOCABULARY

bumpy (adj)

Connie (woman's name)

PART IV. WORD STRESS

REVIEW: STRONG-WEAK PATTERN

SAY:

money	Connie	mommy	copy	bunny
puppy	runny	Tommy	bumpy	poppy

THE UNSTRESSED VOWEL SOUND

LISTEN: comma ticket rabbit common autumn

How many vowel sounds are there in each of the words above? In each of these words, does the first or the second vowel sound have STRONG STRESS?

All of the words above have the same second vowel sound.

LISTEN AGAIN: comma ticket rabbit common autumn

The second vowel sound in each of the words above is the unstressed vowel sound /ə/.

The unstressed vowel sound /ə/ is pronounced somewhere between the #1 sound, as in "nut," and the #4 sound, as in "did". (• = unstressed)

/•

SAY: cómmȧ tíckėt rábbi̇t cómmȯn mínu̇te
pocket drama ribbon Papa rocket

LOOK AND LISTEN: comma ticket rabbit common autumn

Name the vowel letter in each of the words above that has the unstressed vowel sound.

In normal speech, English words may have one or more unstressed vowel sounds. All **UNSTRESSED VOWEL SOUNDS, regardless of their spellings, have the /ə/ SOUND.**

Any VOWEL LETTER or LETTER COMBINATION in any position in a word may have the /ə/ SOUND.

MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #3 SOUND

1. [−] i̲ −

ability (n)
activity (n)
addition (n)
artificial (adj)
British (n,adj)
citizen (n)
civil (adj)
clinic (n)
composition (n)
condition (n)
continue (v)
continuous (adj)
criminal (n,adj)
critic (n)
critical (adj)
criticism (n)
decision (n)
delicious (adj)
deliver (v)
division (n)
edition (n)
efficient (adj)
electricity (n)
equivalent (n,adj)
facility (n)
familiar (adj)
figure (n,v)
finish (v)
imitation (n)
individual (adj,n)
individualized (v,adj)
initial (adj,n,v)
liberalism (n)
limit (n,v)
liquid (n,adj)
literature (n)
magnificent (adj)
military (adj,n)
mineral (n)
minister (n)
musician (n)
official (n,adj)
opinion (n)
original (adj,n)
particular (adj)
physician (n)
position (n)
priviledge (n)
religion (n)
revision (n)
scientific (adj)
similar (adj)
situate (v)
situation (n)
specific (adj)
specifically (adv)
sufficient (adj)
suspicious (adj)
suspicion (n)
technician (n)
television (n)
vision (n)
visit (n,v)
visual (adj)

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

again (adv)
against (prep)
any (adj,pron)
anything (pron,adv)
anywhere (adv)
bead
bed (n)
bet (n,v,past,pp)
book (n)
bread (n)
breakfast (n)
dead (adj)
den
Ed (man's name)
effort (n)
eleven (n,adj)
end (n,v)
enemy (v)
enter (v)
every (adj)
friend (n)
head (n)
Ken (man's name)
many (adj)
meant (v past,pp)
men (n)
met (v past,pp)
mete
neck (n)
net (n)
never (adv)
pay (n,v)
Peggy (woman's name)
pen (n)
pencil (n)
pet (n)
read (v past)
ready (adv)
recommend (v)
red (adj,n)
regular (adj)
said (v past)
says (v)[†]
second (adj,n)
senate (n)
seven (n,adj)
special (adj)
ten (adj,n)
tennis (n)
upset (adj,v,past,pp)
weather (n)

[†] 3rd person singular

PART I. BASE SOUND FOR e: #4 ten

LISTEN: end ten men bed

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [−] e −

The LETTER e in these positions is a REGULAR SPELLING for its BASE SOUND, #4:

POSITIONS	EXAMPLES
[−] e C	Ed, ten
[−] e C C [−]	enter, tennis, end, debt

SAY: Ed ten end debt pen bet
met red men bed Ken neck

TRY: enter tennis upset correct effort

BASE SOUND AND NAME SOUND FOR e

SAY: pet met

In the words above, does the letter e have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

pet met

Add an e to the end of each of the words above. Say each new word after the teacher. Do the new words have the BASE SOUND for the letter e?

	BASE SOUND #4	NAME SOUND #22
SAY:	1. pet	1. Pete
	2. met	2. mete

Before a single final consonant letter, the LETTER e has its BASE SOUND.

Before a single final consonant letter and a final silent e, the LETTER e has its NAME SOUND.

	I	II
TRY:	1. enter	1. even
	2. tennis	2. recent
	3. pencil	3. female

In each of the words in column I, does the first e have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND? In column II?

Does the letter e before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

	BASE SOUND #4	NAME SOUND #22
TRY:	1. enter	1. even
	2. tennis	2. recent
	3. pencil	3. female
	4. Peggy	4. frequent
	5. effort	5. equal

Before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word, the LETTER e has its BASE SOUND.

Before a single consonant letter and a vowel letter, the LETTER e has its NAME SOUND.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. [−] e − (usually pronounced #22 /ē/ as in equal)

SAY: second senate

TRY: enemy economic recommend never seven
eleven regular every recipe special

MORE WORDS WITH THIS IRREGULAR SPELLING ARE AT THE END OF THE LESSON.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH e:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

end even recipe pretty met recent
English enemy be secret second

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
3	#22 E	____ ____ ____ ____ ____
4	#3 did	____ ____ *
5	#4 ten	____ ____ ____ ____ *

Put a check (√) after the words in which e is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

2. − ea − (usually pronounced #22 /ē/ as in meat)

SAY: read bread meant dead

TRY: head breakfast ready weather

MORE WORDS WITH THIS IRREGULAR SPELLING ARE AT THE END OF THE LESSON.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ea:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

read (past) eat tea read (pres)

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
3	#22 E	______ ______ ( ) ______
5	#4 ten	* ______ ( ) *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which ea is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

3. [−] a − (usually pronounced #42 /ā/ as in Amy)

SAY: any many

TRY: anything anyone anybody anywhere

4. − ai −
5. − ay − (usually pronounced #42 /ā/ as in rain and mayor)

TRY: said says again against

6. − ie − (usually pronounced #22 /ē/ as in chief)

TRY: friend

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH a AND ie:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

many chief want any friend was movie

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES	EXAMPLES (ie)
1	#0 Mom	* ____ *	* * *
2	#1 nut	* ____ *	* * *
3	#22 E	* * *	* ____ ____
5	#4 ten	____ ____ *	* ____ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which a or ie is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #4 sound. (Some words may not have the #4 sound.)

1. Ed
2. second
3. be
4. debt
5. friend
6. any
7. chief
8. was
9. many
10. read (past)
11. been
12. again
13. says
14. secret
15. said
16. bread
17. English
18. mean
19. end
20. meant
21. pretty
22. men
23. eat
24. want
25. against

QUIZ C LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the #4 sound.

1. Ed read many books.
2. Ken meant to pay the debt.

PRACTICE

1. any bread
2. ten men
3. red pen
4. dead end
5. met Ken

QUIZ D

LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ nd
2. ups _ t
3. corr _ ct
4. d _ bt
5. _ nemy
6. r _ comm _ nd
7. br _ _ d
8. _ ny
9. s _ _ s
10. r _ _ d
11. s _ _ d
12. s _ cond
13. fr _ _ nd
14. ag _ _ n
15. m _ ny

CONSTRASTS

	#3	#4
1.	knit	net
2.	tin	ten
3.	rid	read
4.	bit	bet
5.	did	dead

	#22	#4
1.	meet	met
2.	teen	ten
3.	read	read
4.	mean	men
5.	bead	bed

	#1	#22	#4
1.	nut	neat	net
2.	dud	deed	dead

	#0	#1	#22	#3	#4
1.	knot	nut	neat	knit	net
2.	Don	done	dean	din	den

QUIZ E

CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. mean men
2. read (past) read (pres)
3. ton ten tin
4. bet bit beat
5. knot net knit

QUIZ F LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. n _ t kn _ t
2. m _ _ n m _ n
3. d _ _ d d _ _ d
4. r _ _ d r _ _ d
5. d _ d d _ _ d

VOCABULARY

absent (adj)
anxious (adj)
assess (v)
assist (v)
base (n,v)
basic (adj)
Bess (woman's name)
best (adj,adv,n)
bus (n)
campus (n)
case (n)
circus (n)
consent (v)
course (n)
curious (adj)
dense (adj)
desk (n)
disagree (v)
disappoint (v)
down (prep,adv)
dress (n,v)
dust (n,v)
east (n,adj)
East (n)
excuse (n)
expense (n)
false (adj)
famous (adj)
gas (n)
guest (n)
house (n)
inside (prep)
insist (v)
its (pron)
kiss (n,v)
mathematics (n)
messy (adj)
miss (n,v)
Miss (n)
must (v)
nervous (adj)
nest (n)
nurse (n)
perhaps (adv)
person (n)
plus (prep,adj,adv)
purchase (n,v)
purpose (n)
purse (n)
rest (v,n)
see (v)
send (v)
sense (n)
set (n,v,past,pp)
suspect (n)
tense (adj,n)
test (n,v)
universe (n)
us (pron)
use (n)
yes (adv)

PART II. /s/ SOUND: see

LISTEN: see us said dress

1. s — SAY: see said send sun sit set
some ski seat senate second sunny

TRY: study summer secret side stomach

2. — s [—] LOOK AND LISTEN: upset its

In the words above, what letter has the /s/ sound? UNDERLINE the s. Where is it found in the first word? In the second? In the words above, does a consonant letter or a vowel letter come before the s? CIRCLE those consonant letters. Do they have voiced or voiceless sounds?

LOOK AND LISTEN: best

In the word above, what letter has the /s/ sound? UNDERLINE the s. Where is it found?

Is the letter after the s a consonant? CIRCLE that consonant letter. Does it have a voiced or voiceless sound?

The LETTER s is a REGULAR SPELLING for the /s/ SOUND:

1. In the middle of a word, before a voiceless consonant sound.

POSITION	EXAMPLES
$- s\, C^{vl}\ [-]$	best, basket

2. In the middle or at the end of a word, after a voiceless consonant sound.

POSITION	EXAMPLES
$-\ C^{vl}\ s\, [-]$	upset, its

SAY:
best basket its rest upset desk
test must east nest suspect (n) dust

TRY:
guest politics mathematics
economics perhaps physics

The LETTER s is also a REGULAR SPELLING for the /s/ SOUND:

3. In the middle of a word, after the letter n.

POSITION	EXAMPLE
— n s	consist

4. In the prefix dis- and in the suffixes -ious and -ous

POSITIONS	EXAMPLES
dis-, -ious, -ous	disagree, curious, famous

SAY: consist insist consent

TRY:
disagree curious inside
famous anxious nervous
against disappoint delicious

3. [— ss [—]] SAY: messy (M) miss dress assess kiss assist

4. [— se] (Remember that after two or more consonant letters (except when the first consonant letter is r) a final e is usually silent and part of the last consonant spelling.)

SAY: tense dense sense

TRY: expense false

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING ◆◆◆

1. [— s [—]] (when not before or after a voiceless sound, usually pronounced /z/ as in busy and is)

SAY: us cease campus tennis bus

TRY:
basic use (n) absent promise purse
plus house person excuse (n) nurse
this base circus purpose universe
yes case gas purchase course

MORE WORDS WITH THIS IRREGULAR SPELLING ARE AT THE END OF THE LESSON.

SINCE THERE ARE SO MANY SPELLINGS FOR THE /s/ SOUND, PART II WILL BE CONTINUED LATER IN THIS LESSON.

QUIZ G CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /s/ sound.

1. system 3. sense 5. must 7. person
2. assess 4. upset 6. us 8. consist

QUIZ H LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /s/ sound.

1. Bess got upset with us. 2. I must sit down and rest.

PRACTICE

1. must see 2. best dress 3. messy desk 4. Bess said

QUIZ I LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ ee
2. up _ et
3. de _ k
4. me _ _ y
5. cea _ e
6. ten _ _
7. bu _
8. tenn[illegible]
9. nur _ _
10. expen _ _

VOCABULARY

ago (adv)
agree (v)
beg (v)
began (v past)
begin (v)
buck
bug (n)
dialogue (n)
dug (v past)
egg (n)
foggy (adj)
forget (v)
get (v)
ghetto (n)
ghost (n)
gift (n)
god (n)
green (n,adj)
grip (n,v)
guard (n,v)
guess (v)
guide (n,v)
guilt (n)
gum (n)
gun (n)
gut
league (n)
muggy (adj)
peck
peg
pig (n)
Pittsburgh (city)
progress (n,v)
rig
rug (n)
tuck
tug
vague (adj)

PART III. /g/ SOUND: got

1. g SAY: got again gun
beg against rug
big grip progress
agree pig god

TRY: began ago magazine

(Except before e, i or y) the LETTER g is a regular spelling for the /g/ sound.

2. gu – SAY: guess guest

TRY: guard guide guilt

3. — gg [—] SAY: Peggy egg muggy

4. gh — TRY: ghost dialogue ghetto
5. — gue league vague fatigue

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. [—] g — (usually pronounced /j/ as in general)

SAY: get begin

TRY: give forget gift forgive

2. — gh (usually pronounced /f/ as in enough)

TRY: Pittsburgh

Where is gh a regular spelling for the /g/ sound?

QUIZ J CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /g/ sound.
(Some words may not have the /g/ sound.)

1. begin
2. ghetto
3. sign
4. foggy
5. Pittsburgh
6. dialogue

QUIZ K LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /g/ sound.

1. The guest got up and left.
2. I guess Peggy got a new rug.

PRACTICE

1. big bug
2. get Peggy
3. guess many
4. duck egg

QUIZ L LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ ot
2. bu _
3. a _ ain
4. _ _ est
5. e _ _
6. Pe _ _ y
7. _ _ ost
8. Pittsbur _ _
9. be _ in
10. va _ _ _

CONSTRASTS

/k/	/g/	/k/	/g/
1. cot	got	6. peck	peg
2. pick	pig	7. Rick	rig
3. cut	gut	8. cod	god
4. buck	bug	9. duck	dug
5. come	gum	10. tuck	tug

QUIZ M CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. come gum
2. cot got
3. gut cut
4. pick pig
5. bug buck

QUIZ N LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ome _um
2. bu _ _ bu _
3. _ ut _ ut
4. pi _ pi _ _
5. _ od _ od

VOCABULARY

answer (n,v)
ascend (v)
cancel (v)
castle (n)
cent (n)
cycle (n)
dance (n,v)
decent (adj)
descend (v)
discipline (n,v)
fascinate (v)
haven't (contr "have not")
icy (adj)
listen (v)
muscle (n)
my (adj)
prince (n)
psychiatrist (n)
psychiatry (n)
since (adv,prep,conj)
sword (n)
went (v past)
whistle (n,v)

PART II CONTINUED. /s/ SOUND

5. [−] c − LOOK AND LISTEN: cent pencil icy peace

In the words above, which vowel letters follow the c?

Before i, e and y, the letter c is a regular spelling for the /s/ sound.

SAY: cent recent peace cease niece decent piece

TRY: city pencil cycle icy

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH c:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

cent picnic cat city pencil
become cycle recent icy

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
4	/k/ key	
5	/s/ see	*

6. − ce (Remember that after two or more consonant letters (except when the first consonant letter is r) a final silent e is part of the last consonant spelling.)

SAY: dance since prince

7. [−] sc − LOOK AND LISTEN: scene descend science

In each of the words above, what vowel letter immediately follows the letter combination sc? CIRCLE the i or e in each word.

LOOK AND LISTEN: muscle

In the word above, what letter combination follows the sc? CIRCLE the le.

The LETTER COMBINATION sc is a REGULAR SPELLING for the /s/ SOUND:

1. At the beginning or in the middle of a word, before e or i.

POSITIONS	EXAMPLES
[−] sc e −	scene, descend
[−] sc i −	science, discipline

2. In the middle of a word, before final le.

POSITION	EXAMPLE
− sc le	muscle

SAY: scene descend ascend

TRY: science discipline muscle fascinate

8. ps − TRY: psychology psychiatrist psychologist psychiatry

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS CONTINUED ◆◆◆

2. − st − (usually pronounced /s/ + /t/ as in sister)

SAY: Christmas

TRY: listen castle whistle

3. [−] sw − (usually pronounced /s/ + /w/ as in swim)

TRY: sword answer

QUIZ O CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /s/ sound. (Some words may not have the /s/ sound.)

1. sit
2. picnic
3. listen
4. psychiatrist
5. castle
6. since
7. answer
8. cancel
9. dance
10. best

QUIZ P LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /s/ sound.

1. I haven't had a cent since Christmas.
2. My niece went to a dance with a prince.

PRACTICE

1. recent dance
2. decent scene
3. since Christmas
4. peace, not piece

QUIZ Q LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ ity
2. re _ ent
3. de _ _ end
4. _ in _ _
5. li _ _ en
6. _ _ ychology
7. an _ _ er
8. _ _ ord

VOCABULARY

connect (v) discuss (v) Pam (woman's name) Sam (man's name)

PART IV. WORD STRESS

REVIEW: STRONG-UNSTRESSED PATTERN

/.

SAY:
cómmȧ mama chemist Christmas second
ribbon minute stomach compass senate

UNSTRESSED-STRONG PATTERN

LOOK AND LISTEN: begun arrest repeat

How many vowel sounds are there in the words above? Which vowel sound has STRONG stress? Does the first vowel sound have the /ə/ sound?

SAY:

bėgún
discuss
agree

arrest
correct
become

repeat
again
connect

assess
insist
commit

consist
begin
against

WORD COMBINATIONS

LOOK AND LISTEN: not Pam ten men met Ken

How many words are there in each of the phrases above? Is each word a NOUN, VERB, ADJECTIVE, ADVERB or NEGATIVE? How many STRONG stresses are there in each phrase?

LOOK AND LISTEN: a bag the cat from Mom to Sam

How many words are there in each of the phrases above? How many STRONG stresses are there in phrase? Does the first word in each phrase have the /ə/ sound?

> **In normal speech, function words (articles, prepositions, and the infinitive "to") are usually pronounced together with the word that follows. These phrases are called WORD COMBINATIONS.**
>
> **In word combinations, the vowel sound in function words with only one vowel sound is usually unstressed.**

SAY:

ȧ rúg
a guest
a son
a bit

ȧn égg
an end
an E
an M

thė sún
the gun
the test
the men

thė típs
the bets
the knots
the debts

sȯme dóts
some cups
some pots
some nuts

in béd
in debt
in need
in some

frȯm Móm
from Bob
from me
from ten

tȯ Dón
to bed
to me
to ten

MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #4 SOUND

1. [–] e –

benefit (n,v)
Beverly (woman's name)
cemetery (n)
chemical (n,adj)
chemistry (n)
clever (adj)
credit (n)
decimal (n)
decorate (v)
decoration (n)
definite (adj)
delicate (adj)
democrat (n)
desert (n)
develop (v)
development (n)
devil (n)
economics (n)
editor (n)
educate (v)
education (n)
educational (adj)
elegant (adj)
element (n)
elephant (n)
energy (n)
especially (adv)
ever (adv)
evidence (n)
exercise (n,v)
exit (n,v)
general (adj,n)
generally (adv)
generous (adj)
hesitate (v)
level (n,adj)
medicine (n)
memory (n)
metal (n,adj)
necessarily (adv)
necessary (adj)
precious (adj)
presence (n)
present (n)
president (n)
rebel (n)
recipe (n)
recognize (v)
regulation (n)
relative (n)
seperate (adj,v)
seperately (adv)
seventeen (n,adj)
seventh (n,adj)
several (n,adj)
skeleton (n)
telephone (n)
television (n)
Texan (adj,n)
vegetable (n)

2. – ea –

ahead (adv)
already (adv)
breast (n)
breath (n)
deaf (adj)
death (n)
feather (n)
forehead (n)
health (n)
heaven (n)
heavy (adj)
instead (adv)
leather (n,adj)
meadow (n)
measure (n,v)
pleasant (adj)
pleasure (n)
spread (v,past,pp)
steady (adj)
sweater (n)
thread (n)
threat (n)
threaten (v)
tread
treasure (n)
unpleasant (adj)
wealth (n)

MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE /s/ SOUND

1. – s [–]

absolute (adj)
analysis (n)
axis (n)
beside (adv,prep)
canvas (n)
Christmas (n)
conversation (n)
crisis (n)
Dennis (man's name)
gasoline (n)
Gus (man's name)
herself (pron)
himself (pron)
Les (man's name)
minus (prep,adj,adv)
myself (pron)
opposite (adj,n)
personal (adj)
pursue (v)
radius (n)
research (n,v)
resource (n)
themselves (pron)
thus (adv)
vise (n)
yourself (pron)

2. – s –

abuse (n)
blouse (n)
close (adj)
converse (v)
curse (n,v)
goose (n)
horse (n)
loose (adj)
moose (n)
mouse (n)
spouse (n)
worse (adj,n,adv)

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

add (v)
alcohol (n)
alley (n)
am (v)
ask (v)
aunt (n)
back (n,adj,v)
bad (adj)
balance (v)
bat (n)
cabin (n)
cad
calculate (v)
calendar (n)
camera (n)
candy (n,adj)
command (v)
dam (n)
have (v)
laugh (n,v)
mad (adj)
man (n)
map (n)
pan (n,v)
rag (n)
ran (v past)
rapid (adj)
rat (n)
relax (v)
sad (adj)
sand (n)
sat (v past)
tan (n,adj)
tap (v)

PART I. BASE SOUND FOR a: #5 cat

LISTEN: at cat ask sat

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [−] a −

The LETTER a is a REGULAR SPELLING for its BASE SOUND, #5:

1. **Before a single consonant letter that is at the end of a word.**

POSITION	**EXAMPLES**
[−] a C	at, cat

2. **Before two or more consonant letters (except l C) that are in the middle of a word, or before two or more consonant letters (except ll) that are at the end of a word.**

POSITION	**EXAMPLES**
[−] a CC [−]	absent, candy, ask, back

SAY: at cat ask back and can rag
man an sat add bag am map
Pam sad tan bad gas mad ran

TRY: relax absent candy command alley valley

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. [−] a− (usually pronounced #42 /ā/ as in Amy, or before an l and another consonant letter, #99 /ô/ as in almost)

SAY:	rapid	camera†	cabin
TRY:	alcohol calculate	calendar mechanic	balance mechanically

(†The e is silent.)

MORE WORDS WITH THIS IRREGULAR SPELLING ARE AT THE END OF THE LESSON.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH a:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

was any want ask many rapid back

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
1	#0 Mom	* ________ *
2	#1 nut	* ________ *
5	#4 ten	________ ________ *
6	#5 cat	________ ________ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which a is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

2. [−] au −
3. − a C e

(usually pronounced #99 /ô/ as in August and #42 /ā/ as in made)

SAY: aunt

TRY: laugh have

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #5 sound. (Some words may not have the #5 sound.)

1. ask
2. wash
3. command
4. was
5. any
6. back
7. aunt
8. father
9. have
10. many
11. man
12. add
13. camera
14. what
15. rapid
16. watch

QUIZ C LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the #5 sound.

1. Aunt Pam was mad.
2. We need some gas and a map.

PRACTICE

1. Aunt Pam
2. mad man
3. ask Sam
4. ran back
5. bad cat
6. tan bag

QUIZ D LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ nd
2. b _ d
3. _ bsent
4. c _ ndy
5. rel _ x
6. r _ pid
7. v _ lley
8. h _ v _
9. l _ _ gh
10. _ _ nt

CONTRASTS

#4	#5	#4	#5
1. Ed	add	9. N	an
2. guess	gas	10. M	am
3. said	sad	11. ten	tan
4. men	man	12. bed	bad
5. end	and	13. Ken	can
6. set	sat	14. den	Dan
7. pen	pan	15. bet	bat
8. beg	bag	16. send	sand

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

#5	#0
1. add	odd
2. tap	top
3. can	con
4. map	mop
5. Dan	Don
6. an	on

#5	#0	#1
1. cat	cot	cut
2. Dan	Don	done
3. cap	cop	cup
4. cad	cod	cud
5. dam	Dom	dumb
6. rat	rot	rut

QUIZ E CIRCLE the words you hear

1. end and

2. tan ten

3. con Ken can

4. bet bat beat

5. rot rut rat

QUIZ F LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. _ nd _ nd

2. b _ t b _ t

3. s _ d s _ _ d

4. gu _ ss g _ s

5. _ dd _ dd

VOCABULARY

calf (n)
cough (v,n)
fancy (adj)
fat (adj,n)
fed (v past)
feet (n)
fence (n)
fifteen (adj,n)
fifty (adj,n)
fit (n,v,past,pp)
Fran (woman's name)
Fred (man's name)
fun (n)
half (adj,n,adv)
if (conj)
isn't (contr "is not")
off (adv,prep)
office (n)
often (adv)
paragraph (n)
phone (n,v)
photograph (n,v)
puff (n,v)
soften (v)
stiff (adj)
stuff (n,v)

PART II. /f/ SOUND: fat

LISTEN: fat if fun stuff

1. f
2. – ff [–]

SAY: fat if stuff fun feet fence fed
puff from stiff fancy fit gift front

TRY: fifteen fifty office off

3. ph

TRY: phone philosophy paragraph photograph

4. – gh

SAY: enough tough rough

TRY: laugh cough

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH gh:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

tough ghost Pittsburgh

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
5	/g/ got	__________ * __________
6	/f/ fat	* * __________

Put a check (✓) after the words in which gh is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. – ft – (usually pronounced /f/ + /t/ as in after)

TRY: often soften

2. — lf (usually pronounced /l/ + /f/ as in self)

TRY: calf half

QUIZ G CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that the the /f/ sound. Some words may not have the /f/ sound.

1. fifteen 4. stuff 7. laugh

2. enough 5. soften 8. if

3. philosophy 6. half 9. Pittsburgh

QUIZ H LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the /f/ sound.

1. Fran got a gift from Fred 2. This stuff isn't fancy enough.

PRACTICE

1. fancy gift 3. rough stuff 5. enough fun
2. front fence 4. fat calf

QUIZ I LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letters or letter combinations.

1. _ at 3. _ i _ ty 5. o _ _ en 7. pu _ _ 9. o _ _ ice

2. i _ 4. paragra _ _ 6. lau _ _ 8. enou _ _ 10. _ _ iloso _ _ y

---

VOCABULARY

arm (n)
army (n)
art (n)
Art (man's name)
bar (n)
bark (v)
barn (n)
borrow (v)
can't (contr "cannot")
car (n)
card (n)
carpet (n)
confer (v)
dark (adj,n)
far (adj,adv)
farm (n,v)
heart (n)
horrible (adj)
horror (n)
learn (v)
Mark (man's name)
park (n,v)
part (n,v)
pock
remark (n,v)
sorrow (n)
sorry (adj)
star (n,v)
start (v)
starve (v)
tar
tomorrow (n,adv)

PART III. #0r SOUNDS: car

VOWEL SOUNDS + /r/

You have learned that the letter r sometimes represents a consonant sound.

LOOK AND LISTEN: read erupt arrest

In the words where is the letter r found? Where is the letter combination rr found? UNDERLINE each r and rr.

Is the sound that follows the r or rr a vowel sound or a consonant sound? CIRCLE that vowel letter or letter combination. What kind of stress does it have? MARK the STRONG STRESS.

At the beginning and in the middle of a word before a vowel sound with strong stress, the letter r has the consonant sound /r/. In the middle of a word before a vowel sound with strong stress, the letter combination rr has the consonant sound /r/.

LOOK AND LISTEN: art learn confer sorry

In these words where is the letter r found? Where is the letter combination rr found? UNDERLINE each r and rr.

Is the sound before the r or rr a vowel sound or a consonant sound? CIRCLE the vowel letter or letter combination. What kind of stress does it have? MARK the STRONG STRESS.

In the middle or at the end of a word after a vowel sound with strong stress, the letter r is pronounced as part of that vowel sound. In the middle or at the end of a word after a vowel sound with strong stress, the letter combination rr is pronounced as part of that vowel sound.

Some vowel sounds + /r/ are pronounced differently in certain parts of the country. Imitate the teacher's pronunciation.

LISTEN: art dark car

QUIZ J Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. ar
2. — ar C e

SAY:

art card dark car park
arm guard far market barn
star carpet start tar army
bark farm bar part remark

TRY: starve

3. — orr —

(Some speakers pronounce these words with the #99r sounds /ôr/ as in sport.)

SAY: sorry

TRY: borrow horrible sorrow tomorrow horror

(Except after w) the letter combination orr is a regular spelling for the #0r sounds.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — are
2. — ear —

(usually pronounced #4r /âr/ as in care and #1r /ûr/ as in learn)

SAY: are

TRY: heart

QUIZ K CIRCLE the letter combinations that have the #0r sounds.

1. sorry
2. card
3. are
4. art
5. heart
6. starve
7. market
8. tomorrow
9. bar
10. remark

CONTRASTS

#0	#0r	#0	#0r
1. dock	dark	4. pock	park
2. cod	card	5. pot	part
3. mock it	market	6. god	guard

QUIZ L LISTEN to these sentences.
CIRCLE the words with the #0r sounds.

1. Mark can't start the car.
2. Art's a guard in the army.

PRACTICE

1. dark car
2. not far
3. army guard
4. farm market

QUIZ M LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1.	p _ t	p _ _ t
2.	d _ _ k	d _ ck
3.	c _ d	c _ _ d
4.	p _ _ k	p _ ck
5.	g _ d	gu _ _ d

VOCABULARY

act (n,v)
ad (n)
Akron (city)
fact (n)
picket (v)
suspect (v)
traffic (n,v)

PART IV. WORD STRESS

REVIEW: UNSTRESSED-STRONG PATTERN

. /

SAY:

repeat	in back	a pet	the gas	some stuff	an ad
suspect	in front	a cent	the bag	some fun	an act
enough	in fact	a scene	the man	some sun	an S
remark	in part	a car	the park	some tar	an arm

UNSTRESSED-STRONG-UNSTRESSED PATTERN

.́. SAY:

ȧ cómmȧ
a camera
a cabin
a market

thė róckėt
the senate
the compass
the carpet

tȯ prófit
to promise
to picket

in common
in Akron
in traffic

some tickets
some ribbon
some rabbits

at breakfast
at Christmas

VOCABULARY

Ann (woman's name)
free (v,adj)
Penny (woman's name)

PART V. SENTENCE CONTOURS

PHRASE STRESS

/ LOOK AND LISTEN: Penny can't dance.

How many words are there in the sentence above? How many STRONG stresses are there in the sentence?

LISTEN AGAIN: Penny can't dance.

Which word is the loudest?

> **In any phrase, the LAST NOUN, VERB, ADJECTIVE, ADVERB or NEGATIVE usually has PHRASE STRESS. The vowel sound that has phrase stress is pronounced louder than any other vowel sound with strong stress in the phrase. (/ = phrase stress)**

SAY:

1. Pénny cán't dánce.
2. Ánn gót a réd ríbbon.
3. It's tén cénts.

(exercise continued on the next page)

SAY (continued)

4. Bób must gét some rést.
5. The bús did nót stóp.
6. The mán gót mád.
7. The tícket's frée.
8. It's nót fáncy.
9. Péte's fríend begán to suspéct.
10. Márk cán't stárt the cár.
11. Árt's a gúard in the ármy.
12. Some párks are nót fár from the márket.

INTONATION

LOOK AND LISTEN: Penny can't dance.

In which word does the voice rise? What kind of stress does it's vowel sound have? What kind of STRONG stress does it have in this sentence?

LISTEN AGAIN: Penny can't dance.

Does the voice remain high or does it fall after the vowel sound with PHRASE STRESS?

The rise and fall of the voice (like the melody of a song) is called INTONATION. Intonation indicates whether the sentence is a statement, a question or a command.

Most sentences in English are pronounced on 2 or 3 different levels of intonation.

3 ______________

2 ______________

1 ______________

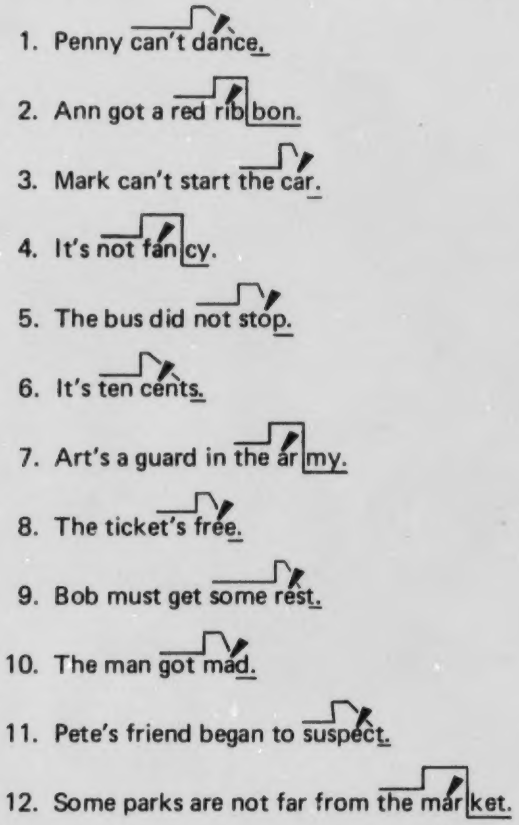
To say STATEMENTS, the voice begins on a medium level (2), rises to a high level (3) for the phrase stress, and then falls to a low level (1). This is called the 2-3-1 intonation pattern.

IN THIS BOOK:

Dark-lined boxes in the sentence contours part of the lesson contain intonation patterns.

2-3-1

SAY:



1. Penny can't dance.
2. Ann got a red ribbon.
3. Mark can't start the car.
4. It's not fancy.
5. The bus did not stop.
6. It's ten cents.
7. Art's a guard in the army.
8. The ticket's free.
9. Bob must get some rest.
10. The man got mad.
11. Pete's friend began to suspect.
12. Some parks are not far from the market.

MORE WORDS WITH IRREGULAR SPELLINGS FOR THE #5 SOUND

1. **[–] a–**

Adam (man's name)
Alice (woman's name)
animal (n)
avenue (n)
average (adj,n)
axis (n)
capacity (n)
capital (n,adj)
capitalism (n)
casual (adj)
catalog (n,v)
companion (n)
damage (v,n)
dragon (n)
dramatic (adj)
examine (v)
family (n)
gradual (adj)
graduate (v,n)
graduation (n)
habit (n)
imagine (v)
imagination (n)
international (adj)
January (n)
magazine (n)
magic (n,adj)
manage (v)
manual (n,adj)
manufacture (v)
mathematics (n)
manufacturer (n)
maximum (adj,n)
mechanic (n)
mechanical (adj)
national (adj)
nationalism (n)
natural (adj)
palace (n)
panic (n,v)
patio (n)
planet (n)
salad (n)
salary (n)
satisfy (v)
Saturday (n,adj)
shadow (n)
shall (v)
Spanish (n,adj)
statue (n)
taxi (n)
tragedy (n)
tragic (adj)
travel (v,n)
valuable (adj)
value (n,v)
vocabulary (n)

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

bard
bird (n)
Burk (family name)
burn (n,v)
burst (v,past,pp)
Burt (man's name)
bust
concern (n,v)
courage (n)
curb (n)
current (adj,n)
dart
Dirk (man's name)
dirt (n)
early (adj,adv)
earn (v)
earth (n)
Ernie (man's name)
fern
fir
firm (adj,n)
first (adj,n)
fur (n)
furnace (n)
heard (v past,pp)
her (pron,adj)
journey (n,v)
Kirk (man's name)
observe (n)
perfect (adj)
perk
pert
prefer
puck
purple (n,adj)
refer (v)
search (n,v)
serve (v)
service (n)
sir (n)
skirt (n)
stir (v)
surface (n)
term (n)
thorough (adj)
Turk
turn (n,v)
urban (adj)
verb (n)
were (v past)
weren't (contr "were not")
word (n)
work (n,v)
world (n)
worry (v)
worship (n,v)
worst (adj,n,adv)

PART I. #1r SOUNDS: term

LISTEN: first sir skirt bird

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. er
2. — er C e

(The #1r sounds are pronounced slightly higher than the #1 sound—almost as high as the /ə/ sound.)

SAY: Ernie term prefer person refer concern perfect

TRY: verb serve observe service

3. — ir [—]

SAY: first sir skirt bird firm stir dirt circus

4. ur
5. — ur C e
6. — urr —

SAY: urban turn occur nurse curb
current fur purpose surface burst
curse burb furnance

TRY: purple

7. [—] ear —

SAY: earn

TRY: earth learn search early heard research (v)

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ear:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

earn heart learn

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
6	#0r car	* __________ *
7	#1r term	__________ __________ *

Put a check (√) next to the words in which ear is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

8. — or —
9. — orr —
10. — or C e

LOOK AND LISTEN: sorry

Pronounce the vowel sound + /r/ in the word above. Where is the spelling orr found? In the middle of a word orr is a REGULAR SPELLING for the #0r sounds.

LOOK AND LISTEN: worry

PRONOUNCE the vowel sound + /r/ in the word above. Where is the spelling orr found? What consonant letter comes immediately before the orr?

LOOK AND LISTEN: word worse

PRONOUNCE the vowel sound + /r/ in each of the words above. Where are the spellings or and or C e found? What consonant letter comes immediately before these spellings?

After w, the letter combinations or, orr, and or C e are regular spellings for the #1r sounds.

TRY: word worry worse world work
worst worship

11. — ere [—] TRY: were weren't

In the words above, what consonant letter comes immediately before the spelling ere?

After w, the letter combination ere is a regular spelling for the #1r sounds.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — our —
2. — or —

(usually pronounced #99r /ôr/ as in court and sport)

TRY: journey thorough courage

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letter combinations that have the #1r sounds. (Some words may not have the #1r sound.)

1. her
2. word
3. verb
4. urban
5. serve
6. first
7. nurse
8. heard
9. worry
10. sir
11. turn
12. earn
13. worse
14. fur
15. sorry
16. were

PRACTICE

1. Miss Burk did not get a fur.
2. Burt must first earn some money.
3. The nurse cannot treat the burn.

CONTRASTS

#1	#1r	#0	#0r
1. bud	bird	1. far	fir
2. ton	turn	2. star	stir
3. bun	burn	3. park	perk
4. puck	perk	4. part	pert
5. bust	burst	5. bard	bird
6. cub	curb	6. farm	firm
7. tuck	Turk	7. dart	dirt
8. fun	fern	8. barn	burn

QUIZ C LISTEN to these pairs of words.
WRITE IN the missing letters and letter combinations.

1. f_n f__n
2. b__n b__n
3. t__n t_n
4. f__m f__m
5. st__ st__

SPOT DICTATION

1. K__k must f__st p__k the c__.
2. The d__k sk__t's a p__fect fit.
3. B__t did not ref__ to the rem__k.
4. D__k must m__ket p__t of the crops.
5. The p__son in the f__ is a big st__ in the c__cus.

VOCABULARY

Annie (woman's name)
fad (n)
fee (n)
feed (v)
fog (n)
ham (n)
hand (n,v)
hard (adj,adv)
harm (n,v)
hat (n)
heat (n,v)
heed
Henry (man's name)
hit (v,past,pp)
hog (n)
hot (adj)
hug (n,v)
Hunt (family name)
hurry (n,v)
hurt (v,past,pp)
speak (v)
who (pron)
whole (adj)
whom (pron)
whose (adj,pron)

PART II. /h/ SOUND: he

LISTEN: he ahead hand perhaps

QUIZ D Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [−] h − SAY:

he	ahead	hand	had	hard	hat
hurt	habit	hot	heard	him	heart
head	hurry	her	half	hug	heat

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. **wh –** (usually pronounced /w/ or /hw/ as in when)

TRY: who whom whose whole

QUIZ E CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /h/ sound.

1. ahead 2. he 3. who 4. perhaps 5. whose

BUILD-UPS

1. E	he	6. Ed	head
2. at	hat	7. eat	heat
3. it	hit	8. arm	harm
4. add	had	9. and	hand
5. am	ham	10. art	heart

PRACTICE

1. Annie hurt her hand.
2. He heard Miss Hunt speak.
3. Henry had some bad habits.

QUIZ F Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5. WRITE the pairs of words you hear.

CONTRASTS

/h/	/f/	/h/	/f/
1. her	fur	6. he	fee
2. hit	fit	7. hat	fat
3. hog	fog	8. heat	feet
4. harm	farm	9. had	fad
5. head	fed	10. heed	feed

QUIZ G CIRCLE the words and letter names you hear.

1. am ham

2. it hit fit

3. had add fad

4. feet heat eat

5. E he fee

SPOT DICTATION

1. Pam _ ed _ er cat.
2. _ ran _ ad to _ urry.
3. _ red can _ int at it.

VOCABULARY

appear (v)
atmosphere (n)
beard (n)
beer (n)
buccaneer (n)
career (n)
cashier (n)
cereal (n)
dreary (adj)
ear (n)
experience (n,v)
exterior (n,adj)
fear (n,v)
fierce (adj)
funny (adj)
Greer (woman's name)
Hart (family name)
hear (v)
Herb (man's name)
here (adv)
hero (n)
inferior (adj)
interior (adj)
material (n)
materialism (n)
mere (adj)
mirror (n)
near (adv)
par
per
peer (n,v)
period (n)
pier (n)
pierce (v)
rear (adj,n)
series (n)
serious (adj)
sphere (n)
spirit (n)
spot (n)
steer (v)
superior (adj)
tear (n)

PART III. #22r SOUNDS: ear

LISTEN: ear hear beer near

QUIZ H Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. — ear	SAY:	ear	hear	beer	career	appear
2. — eer		peer	steer	rear	near	tear (n)

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ear:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below:

heart earn hear learn

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
6	#0r car	* ____ *
7	#1r term	____ ____ *
7	#22r ear	* * ____

Put a check (✓) after the words in which ear is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

3. — ier
4. — ier C e

SAY: pier fierce pierce

TRY: cashier

5. — ere

SAY: here sphere mere

TRY: atmosphere

(Except after w) the letter combination ere is a regular spelling for the #22r sounds.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ere:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

sphere were

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
7	#1r term	* *
7	#22r ear	* *

6. − irr − TRY: mirror

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. − er − (usually pronounced #1r /ûr/ as in term)

TRY:

period
superior
inferior
exterior
material
hero
cereal
materialism
experience
interior
serious
series

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH er:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

period prefer person

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
7	#1r term	*
7	#22r ear	* *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which er is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

2. — ear — (usually pronounced #1r /ûr/ as in learn)

SAY: beard dreary

3. — ir — (usually pronounced #1r /ûr/ as in first)

TRY: spirit

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ir:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below:

sir first spirit

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
7	#1r term	* ________ ________
7	#22r ear	* ________ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which ir is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ I CIRCLE the letter combinations that have the #22r sounds.
(Some of the words may not have the #22r sounds.)

1. ear
2. pier
3. beer
4. fierce
5. here
6. mirror
7. learn
8. period
9. were
10. heart
11. near
12. term
13. beard
14. earn
15. cashier
16. career
17. first
18. appear
19. prefer
20. spirit

CONTRASTS

	#22	#22r		#22	#22r
1.	E	ear	6.	tea	tear (n)
2.	be	beer	7.	a pea	appear
3.	fee	fear	8.	bead	beard
4.	P	pier	9.	he	hear
5.	knee	near	10.	me	mere

	#0r	#1r	#22r
1.	*	her	hear
2.	are	*	ear
3.	bar	*	beer
4.	tar	*	tear (n)
5.	star	stir	steer
6.	par	per	pier
7.	far	fir	fear
8.	bard	bird	beard

QUIZ J

CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. bar beer
2. par per pier
3. fear far fir
4. bead beard bird

PRACTICE

1. Greer began her career.
2. The fierce buccaneer had a beard.
3. The man set near the rear of the bus.

QUIZ K

Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5. WRITE the pairs of words you hear.

SPOT DICTATION

1. The H _ _ ts pref _ _ d _ _ k b _ _ _ .
2. H _ _ b can st _ _ t to _ _ _ n some money.
3. The n _ _ s _ can p _ _ _ c _ an _ _ _ in a minute.
4. Funny red spots began to app _ _ _ on K _ _ k's _ _ m.
5. M _ _ k's c _ _ _ ent car _ _ _ in the _ _ my is n _ _ _ it's end.

VOCABULARY

affair (n)
air (n)
American (n,adj)
apparent (adj)
area (n)
arrow (n)
bare (adj)
barrel (n)
Barry (man's name)
bear (n,v)
berry (n)
bin
bury (v)
care (n,v)
carriage (n)
carry (v)
ceremony (n)
character (n)
compare (v)
cur
customary (adj)
dare (v)
daring (v,adj)
dear (adj)
despair (v)
era (n)
errand (n)
error (n)
experiment (n,v)
Fahrenheit (n)
fair (adj)
fare (n)
February (n)
Gary (man's name,city)
hair (n)
Harriet (woman's name)
Harry (man's name)
heir (n)
heiress (n)
hilarious (adj)
library (n)
Mary (woman's name)
marriage (n)
marry (v)
merry (adj)
narrow (adj)
pair (n)
pare (v)
parent (n)
Paris (city)
pear (n)
prepare (v)
rare (adj)
repair (v)
scar (n)
scare (v)
secretary (n)
spar
spare (v,adj)
spear (n)
spur
stair (n)
stare (v)
swear (v)
tear (v)
temporary (adj)
terrible (adj)
terror (n)
Terry (name)
their (adj)
there (adv,n)
urn
various (adj)
vary (v)
very (adv)
wear (v)
weird (adj)
where (adv,conj)

PART IV. #4r SOUNDS: care

LISTEN: care fare stare bare

QUIZ L Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. — are SAY: care fare stare bare spare
pare compare prepare scare rare

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH are:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

spare are

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLE
6	#0r car	* * __________
7	#4r care	* * __________

Put a check (✓) after the words in which are is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

2. — air SAY: air stair fair pair affair despair repair hair

3. [—] arr — (Some speakers pronounce this spelling with the #5r sounds /ăr/.)

SAY: marry carry Harry

TRY: arrow carriage narrow marriage barrel

4. [—] err — SAY: errand merry berry

TRY: error terrible terror

5. — eir (The h in the first word is silent.)

SAY: heir

TRY: their

6. — ahr — (Some speakers pronounce this word with the #5r sound /ăr/.)

TRY: Fahrenheit

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — ear (usually pronounced #22r /îr/ as in ear)

SAY: bear pear tear (v)

TRY: wear swear

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ear:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

heart earn learn bear beard hear

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
6	#0r car	* __________ *
7	#1r term	__________ __________ *
7	#22r ear	* __________ __________
7	#4r care	* * __________

Put a check (√) after the words in which ear is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

2. [—] ar — (usually pronounced #0r /är/ as in car)

SAY:	Mary parent	paragraph Paris	temporary	apparent
TRY:	area hilarious February daring	character January vary secretary	various library vocabulary	military monetary customary

(Most speakers do not pronounce the first r in "February." Some speakers pronounce some of these words with the #5r sounds /ăr/.)

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ar:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

art dark area far parent

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
6	#0r car	______ ______ ______
7	#4r care	______ ______ *

Put a check (√) after the words in which ar is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

3. [—] er — (usually pronounced #1r /ûr/ as in term)

SAY: era American

TRY: very ceremony experiment cemetery

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH er:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

Ernie very prefer period era verb

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
7	#1r term	______ ______ ______
7	#22r ear	* ______ *
7	#4r care	______ ______ *

Put a check (√) after the words in which er is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

4. − ere (usually pronounced #22r /îr/ as in here or #1r /ûr/ as in were)

TRY: there where

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ere:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

were here there

LESSON	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
7	#1r term	* * ______
7	#22r ear	* * ______
7	#4r care	* * ______

Put a check (✓) after the words in which ere is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

5. − ur − (usually pronounced #1r /ûr/ as in turn)

SAY: bury

QUIZ M CIRCLE the letter combinations that have the #4r sounds.
(Some words may not have the #4r sounds.)

1. scare
2. arrow
3. air
4. were
5. era
6. marry
7. heart
8. where
9. fair
10. area
11. very
12. errand
13. their
14. beard
15. card
16. bear
17. bury
18. here
19. merry
20. Mary

PRACTICE

1. Mary can't bear to cut her hair.
2. Terry did not dare to marry the heiress.
3. Harriet's parents got merry at the dance.

QUIZ N

LISTEN to these words.
WRITE IN the missing letter combinations.

1. comp _ _ _
2. _ _ _
3. exp _ _ iment
4. b _ _ _ y
5. sc _ _ _
6. p _ _ agraph
7. c _ _ _ y
8. h _ _ _
9. t _ _ _ ible
10. F _ _ _ enheit

CONTRASTS

	#0r	#1r	#22r	#4r
1.	*	*	dear	dare
2.	scar	*	*	scare
3.	car	cur	*	care
4.	are	*	ear	air
5.	bar	*	beer	bear
6.	tar	*	tear (n)	tear (v)
7.	star	stir	steer	stair
8.	par	per	pier	pear
9.	far	fir	fear	fair
10.	spar	spur	spear	spare

SPOT DICTATION

1. It's n _ _ _ h _ _ p _ _ ent's f _ _ m.
2. M _ _ y got some b _ _ r on B _ _ t's c _ _ pet.
3. B _ _ _ y can p _ _ k the c _ _ n _ _ _ the c _ _ b.
4. Gr _ _ _ got a c _ _ d from a p _ _ son in G _ _ y.
5. Pat did not c _ _ _ y a p _ _ s _ to the m _ _ ket.

QUIZ O FIND the word in column B that is a HOMOPHONE for the word in column A. WRITE the HOMOPHONE in the space provided. (Seven words in column B will not be used.)

A

1. fir ____________
2. bear ____________
3. pear ____________ ____________
4. be ____________ ____________
5. wear ____________
6. peek ____________
7. bin ____________
8. earn ____________
9. here ____________
10. air ____________
11. bury ____________
12. their ____________
13. fare ____________
14. pier ____________
15. stair ____________
16. read (past) ____________

B

pair
were
urn
stare
hear
fair
far
read (pres)
bare
red
there
peak
her
been
heir
bee
pare
where
pea
Bea
fur
hair
peer
berry
bar

VOCABULARY

beggar (n)
dancer (n)
December (n)
eager (adj)
harbor (n)
manner (n)
member (n)
murmur (n,v)
percent (n)
professor (n)
record (n)
remember (v)
supper (n)
temper (n)

PART V. WORD STRESS

REVIEW: STRONG-UNSTRESSED PATTERN

/ •

SAY:

ábsėnt
stomach
recent
rabbit

pocket
panic
breakfast
second

era
market
promise
habit

campus
secret
ticket
minute

UNSTRESSED VOWEL SOUND + /r/

/ •

LOOK AND LISTEN: eager beggar murmur

In the words above, is the first or the second vowel sound unstressed? What letter follows the unstressed vowel sound in each of these words? The unstressed vowel sound is pronounced with the /r/ that follows.

SAY:

éagėr
mirror
horror
member
error

béggȧr
answer
dinner
supper
honor[†]

múrmu̇r
record (n)
harbor
temper
number

éffȯrt
comfort
manner
proper
dancer

([†] The h is silent.)

UNSTRESSED-STRONG AND UNSTRESSED-STRONG-UNSTRESSED PATTERNS

• /
• / •

LOOK AND LISTEN: forget remember

MARK the STRONG STRESS in each of the words above. Does the unstressed vowel sound + /r/, /ər/, come before or after the strong stress?

The unstressed vowel sound + /r/, /ər/, occurs in many word stress patterns.

SAY:

fȯrgét
perhaps
percent

rėmémbėr
December
professor

VOCABULARY

Bart (man's name)
Herman (man's name)
pass (v)
scream (v,n)
sick (adj)
sent (v past)

PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: STATEMENTS

2-3-1 LOOK AND LISTEN: Bart's friend is sorry.

Is this sentence a question, statement or command? Does the voice rise or fall at the end?

MARK the vowel sound with PHRASE STRESS. Does the voice rise or fall after the PHRASE STRESS?

SAY:
1. Bart's friend is sor ry.
2. Her head began to hurt.
3. Herman can't remember the answer.
4. Tom did not pass the test.
5. He can guess the hard one.
6. Mark got sick from it.
7. Harry sent a card to us.
8. Dan can't bear it.
9. Pete got the best one.
10. Gary began to scream at us.

COMMANDS

[2-] 3 - 1 LOOK AND LISTEN: Remember it.

In this sentence, on which vowel sound does the voice rise for PHRASE STRESS? After the PHRASE STRESS, does the voice remain high or fall? Is this the same intonation pattern you learned for STATEMENTS?

COMMANDS usually have the [2-] 3 - 1 intonation pattern.

LOOK AND LISTEN: Stop!

MARK the PHRASE STRESS on the sentence above. After PHRASE STRESS does the voice remain high or fall? How many vowel sounds are there in this sentence?

ONE-WORD COMMANDS with only one vowel sound have the 3-1 intonation pattern.

SAY:

1. Stop!
2. Start to read.
3. Pass the bread.
4. Meet me at the bar.
5. Be neat.
6. Be firm.
7. Remember it.
8. Answer me.
9. Be fair to her.
10. Send a gift to him.

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

apply (v)
assignment (n)
behind (adv)
bicycle (n)
bid (v,n)
bide
bind
bite (v)
blind (adj)
bright (adj)
buy (v)
by (prep)
bye
child (n)
classify (v)
climate (n)
confide (v)
cram
crime (n)
crumb (n)
cry (n,v)
define (v)
deny (v)
dial (n,v)
diamond (n)
die (v)
dime (n)
dine (v)
diner (n)
Donna (woman's name)
dry (v,adj)
dye
eye (n)
fan (v,n)
fin
final (adj)
find (v)
fine (n,adj)
five (n)
Friday (n)
fright (n)
fry (v)
guy (n)
height (n)
hi
hid (v past)
hide (v)
high (adj)
horizon (n)
ice (n)
idea (n)
idle (adj)
Ike (man's name)
Irene (woman's name)
island (n)
July (n)
kind (n,adj)
kite (n)
knight
live (adj)
might (n,v)
Mike (man's name)
mild (adj)
mind (n,v)
mine (pron)
minor (adj)
multiply (v)
nice (adj)
night (n)
nine (n)
ninth (n,adj)
occupy (v)
organize (v)
pie (n)
pilot (n)
pine (n)
pint (n)
pipe (n)
price (n)
private (adj)
purify (v)
quite (adv)
rely (v)
remind (v)
reply (v,n)
right (adj,n)
rifle (n)
rut
seed (n)
seen (v pp)
Sid (man's name)
sigh (n,v)
sight (n)
silent (adj)
sin (n,v)
sip (n,v)
site
sky (n)
spicy (adj)
supply (n,v)
tie (n,v)
tight (adj)
time (n)
tiny (adj)
title (n)
trial (n)
try (v)
type (n,v)
why (conj)
wild (adj)
wind (v)

PART I. NAME SOUND FOR i: #02 I, fine

LISTEN: I fine my guy

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. – i –

The LETTER i in these positions is a REGULAR SPELLING for its NAME SOUND, #02:

POSITIONS	EXAMPLES
[C] i	I, hi
[–] i C V [–]	idea, icy, diner

SAY: I icy diner hi tiny
minus crisis spicy minor Irene

TRY: idea bicycle climate final Friday
horizon pilot private silent

2. — i C e

At the end of a word, the LETTER COMBINATION i C e is a REGULAR SPELLING for the NAME SOUND, #02.

POSITION	EXAMPLES
[—] i C e	ice, fine, write

SAY: ice fine write hide define side
bite guide nice nine pipe mine
kite price ride time dime confide

TRY: live (adj) quite five organize

3. [—] y —

SAY: by deny cry sky
my try dry fry

TRY: cycle why apply supply
rely July reply

In the words you have just practiced, what kind of stress does the y have?

In the middle and at the end of a word, the letter y pronounced as a vowel sound with strong stress usually has the #02 sound.

TRY: psychology psychologist psychiatry psychiatrist

In the words above, what sound does the first y have? Does it have STRONG STRESS?

In the middle of a word, the letter y pronounced as a vowel sound with weak stress usually has the #02 sound.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH y:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

by Tommy psychiatrist cycle gym

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
3	#22 E	* * ________
4	#3 did	* ________ *
8	#02 I	* ________ ________ ________

4. – ie SAY: pie tie die

At the end of a word in which it has the only vowel sound, the letter combination ie usually has the #02 sound.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ie:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

movie pie chief friend

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
3	#22 E	* ________ ________
5	#4 ten	* ________ *
8	#02 I	* * ________

Put a check (✓) after the words in which ie is an IRREGULAR SPELLING

5. — igh [—]　SAY: right fright high might fight bright sigh knight tight sight night

6. — y C e
7. — ye
8. — eye

SAY: type bye eye rhyme rye dye

9. — uy　SAY: buy guy

QUIZ B　CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #02 sound. (Some of the words may not have the #02 sound.)

1. time
2. try
3. I
4. copy
5. right
6. gym
7. icy
8. July
9. eye
10. high
11. dinner
12. live (adj)
13. deny
14. diner
15. live (v)
16. chief
17. pie
18. guy
19. Friday
20. movie

PRACTICE

1. I might buy a kite.
2. Mike got a ride by nine.
3. "Time" and "dime" rhyme.
4. Some dust got in my eye.
5. The guide did not ask a high price.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — i —　(usually pronounced #3 /ĭ/ as in did)

SAY: find sign bind pint kind behind mind assign assignment remind

TRY: island blind mild child climb wind (v) idle rifle title design library wild ninth

2. — y　(usually pronounced #22 /ē/ as in copy)

TRY: satisfy classify occupy multiply purify

3. — ia —
4. — eigh —
5. — ei —

(usually pronounced #02 /ī/ + /ə/ as in giant, #42 /ā/ as in neighbor and #22 /ē/ as in neither)

SAY: diamond height Fahrenheit

TRY: trial dial

QUIZ C CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #02 sound. (Some words may not have the #02 sound.)

1. sign
2. occupy
3. wind (v)
4. diamond
5. copy
6. Fahrenheit
7. inch
8. wind (n)
9. height
10. multiply

PRACTICE

1. The sign said "ICY SURFACE".
2. Tom can park behind the diner.
3. Irene can't find her tiny diamond.

QUIZ D Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10. WRITE the words you hear.

BASE SOUND AND NAME SOUND FOR i:

SAY: hid pin bit rid fin

In the words above, does the letter i have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

hid pin bit rid fin

Add an e to the end of each word above. Say each new word after the teacher. Do the new words have the BASE SOUND for the letter i?

	BASE SOUND #3	NAME SOUND #02
SAY:	1. hid	1. hide
	2. pin	2. pine
	3. bit	3. bite
	4. rid	4. ride
	5. fin	5. fine
	6. kit	6. kite
	7. dim	7. dime
	8. sit	8. site
	9. din	9. dine
	10. bid	10. bide

Before a single final consonant letter, the LETTER i has its BASE SOUND. Before a single consonant letter and a final silent e, the LETTER i has its NAME SOUND.

	I	II
SAY:	1. insect	1. idea
	2. dinner	2. diner
	3. ribbon	3. Friday

In each of the words in column I, does the letter i have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND? In column II?

Does the letter i before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

	BASE SOUND #3	NAME SOUND #02
SAY:	1. insect	1. idea
	2. dinner	2. diner
	3. ribbon	3. Friday
	4. industry	4. icy
	5. consist	5. climate

Before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word, the LETTER i has its BASE SOUND. Before a single consonant letter and a vowel letter, the LETTER i has its NAME SOUND.

CONTRASTS

#22	#02	#22	#02
1. see	sigh	6. E	eye
2. me	my	7. ski	sky
3. free	fry	8. T	tie
4. P	pie	9. he	high
5. be	by	10. niece	nice

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

	#22	#3	#5	#02
1.	*	dinner	*	diner
2.	*	pin	pan	pine
3.	*	fin	fan	fine
4.	mean	*	man	mine
5.	neat	knit	*	night
6.	feet	fit	fat	fight
7.	seat	sit	sat	sight
8.	heed	hid	had	hide
9.	seed	Sid	sad	side
10.	heat	hit	hat	height

	#1	#22	#3	#5	#02
1.	fun	*	fin	fan	fine
2.	pun	*	pin	pan	pine
3.	crumb	cream	*	cram	crime
4.	sun	seen	sin	*	sign
5.	but	beat	bit	bat	bite
6.	Bud	bead	bid	bad	bide

	#0	#1	#22	#3	#5	#02
1.	rod	*	read	rid	*	ride
2.	rot	rut	*	*	rat	write
3.	cot	cut	*	kit	cat	kite
4.	Dom	dumb	deem	dim	dam	dime
5.	Don	done	dean	din	Dan	dine

QUIZ E CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. beat bit bat bite

2. sun sign seen sin

3. write rat rot rut

4. done dine Dan dean

5. cram crumb cream crime

6. heat height hat hit

7. nut neat knit knight

8. fat fight feet fit

9. top tap type tip

10. men mean mine man

SPOT DICTATION

1. M_ __nt s_ps h_t t__.
2. B_d s_t in M_k_'s s__t.
3. P_m d_d n_t __t at the d_ner.
4. The d__n c_n't f_nd D_nna H_nt.
5. _r_n_ had n_t b__ in _k_'s c_mpan_.

QUIZ F FIND the word in column B that is a HOMOPHONE for the word in column A. WRITE the HOMOPHONE in the space provided. (Three words from column B will not be used.)

A

1. I ____________
2. write ____________
3. knight ____________
4. hi ____________
5. dye ____________
6. cent ____________
7. by ______ ______

B

die
bye
be
right
E
eye
buy
sent
high
night
knit

VOCABULARY

acquire (v)
admire (v)
Bernie (man's name)
dire (adj)
empire (n)
entire (adj)
fire (n,v)
hire (v)
inquire (v)
Pierce (family name)
require (v)
tire (n,v)
umpire (n)
wire (n,v)

PART II. #02r SOUNDS: fire

LISTEN: fire hire tire dire

QUIZ G Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. — ire (Many speakers pronounce these words with a slight /ə/ before the /r/. Imitate the teacher.)

SAY: fire empire tire umpire dire hire

TRY: admire wire require entire inquire acquire

PRACTICE

1. It's a bad time in the empire.
2. A mechanic must repair the tire.
3. The team did not hire the umpire.

CONTRASTS

	#0r	#1r	#22r	#4r	#02r
1.	*	*	dear	dare	dire
2.	*	her	hear	hair	hire
3.	tar	*	tear	tear	tire
4.	far	fur	fear	fair	fire

SPOT DICTATION

1. B _ _ t did not h _ _ _ h _ _ .

2. B _ _ nie did not h _ _ _ the ump _ _ _ .

3. He did not d _ _ _ to f _ _ _ Miss P _ _ _ c _ .

VOCABULARY

bother (v,n)
breathe (v)
breed
brief (adj)
clothe (v)
farther (adv)
France (n)
further (adv)
fuss
gather (v)
rather (v,adv)
smooth (adj,v)
teethe (v)
than (conj)
them (pron)
then (adv)
therefore (adv)
though (conj)
together (adv)
those (adj,pron)

PART III. /th/ SOUND: the

LISTEN: the other smooth this

QUIZ H Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. – th –

SAY:

mother	rhythm	other	brother	southern
gather	together	either	bother	father
further	neither	rather	farther	feather

2. – the

SAY: breathe teethe

TRY: clothe

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. th –
– th
(usually pronounced /th/ as in think and month)

SAY:

the	this	that	then
their	than	there	them

TRY:

they	these	those	therefore
though	smooth		

PRACTICE

1. It's hard to breathe in this air.
2. It's a bother to send them a card.
3. My mother sent them to my brother.
4. That's a rhythm from southern France.

QUIZ I Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

CONTRASTS

	/s/	/th/	/f/	/d/	/t/
1.	*	thus	fuss	*	*
2.	*	breathe	brief	breed	*
3.	*	then	*	den	ten
4.	sat	that	fat	*	*
5.	*	their	fair	dare	tear (v)
6.	*	than	fan	Dan	tan

VOCABULARY

bike
bucket (n)
camp (n,v)
club (n)
cuff (n)
deck (n)
drop (v)
graph (n)
hike (n,v)
hop (v)
Knots (family name)
mark (v,n)
Nancy (woman's name)
nap (n,v)
pack (n,v)
Pat (name)
Park (family name)
skip (v)
tent (n)
track (n)
when (adv,conj)

PART IV. PRONUNCIATION OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL

FINAL VOICELESS SOUND + /s/

LOOK AND LISTEN: sit cup hike graph

Do the words above end in a CONSONANT SOUND or a VOWEL SOUND? Are these consonant sounds voiced or voiceless? What are the consonant sounds?

LOOK AND LISTEN: sits cups hikes graphs

What is the last sound in these words? Is the /s/ sound voiced or voiceless?

For REGULAR VERBS that end in a voiceless consonant sound (except /s/, /ks/, /ch/ and /sh/) the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE SUFFIX has the /s/ SOUND.

EXAMPLE:	**VERB**	**ENDING**	**3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT**
	sit	/s/	sits

For REGULAR NOUNS that end in a voiceless consonant sound (except /s/, /ks/, /ch/ and /sh/) the PLURAL SUFFIX has the /s/ SOUND.

EXAMPLE:	**NOUN**	**ENDING**	**NOUN PLURAL**
	debt	/s/	debts

FINAL /t/ + /s/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. sits	6. debts
	2. meets	7. kites
	3. hits	8. pockets
	4. cuts	9. hearts
	5. bites	10. seats

11. Fran gets many gifts from her aunts.
12. Some nights Miss Knots corrects tests.

FINAL /p/ + /s/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. keeps	6. cups
	2. drops	7. maps
	3. wraps	8. tops
	4. sips	9. naps
	5. hops	10. pipes

11. Ben skips stuff when he types.
12. Nancy keeps her mops in a bucket.

FINAL /k/ + /s /

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. picks	6. rocks
	2. barks	7. peaks
	3. speaks	8. picnics
	4. packs	9. bikes
	5. hikes	10. tracks

11. Mark's pet barks and "speaks".
12. Kirk hikes and picnics in many parks.

FINAL /f/ + /s/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. puffs	3. graphs
	2. stuffs	4. cuffs
		5. F's

6. Nancy got F's on her tests.
7. Mark the dots on the graphs.

These GRAMMATICAL SUFFIXES also follow the rule you have just learned. After a voiceless consonant sound (except /s/, /ks/, /ch/ and /sh/) they have the /s/ SOUND.

1. POSSESSIVES:
EXAMPLES:

/s /	**Pat's hat**	**(singular)**
	the athletes' club	**(plural)**

2. CONTRACTIONS for "is" and "has" (spoken forms):
EXAMPLES:

/s/	**Mark's here**	**(Mark is here.)**
	Pete's done it.	**(Pete has done it.)**

3. PLURALS of NUMBERS and LETTERS:
EXAMPLES:

/s /	**8's**	**(eights)**
	F's	

PRACTICE

1. The Parks' son camps in tents.
2. Kim stuffs money in her pockets.
3. Rick's friend keeps her tickets in her purse.

VOCABULARY

turkey (n)

PART V. WORD STRESS

REVIEW: UNSTRESSED STRONG UNSTRESSED PATTERN

• / •

the campus
the stomach

a feather
a rhythm

in pockets
in Paris

some tickets
some rabbits

to panic
to promise

at picnics
at breakfast

UNSTRESSED-STRONG-WEAK PATTERN

• / , SAY:

a penny
a copy

some money
some honey
some turkey

a puppy
a bunny

from any
from many
from Henry

an insect
an army

to Connie
to hurry
to copy

PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: COMMANDS

[2-] 3 - 1 SAY:

1. Hi
2. Be nice!
3. Find it.
4. Deny it.
5. Try to come.
6. Dry the cups.
7. Confide in me.
8. Buy some for her.
9. Ask at the desk.
10. Remind me to send it.

PHRASE STRESS AND INTONATION

2-3 ↗ LOOK AND LISTEN: Can I ask at the desk?

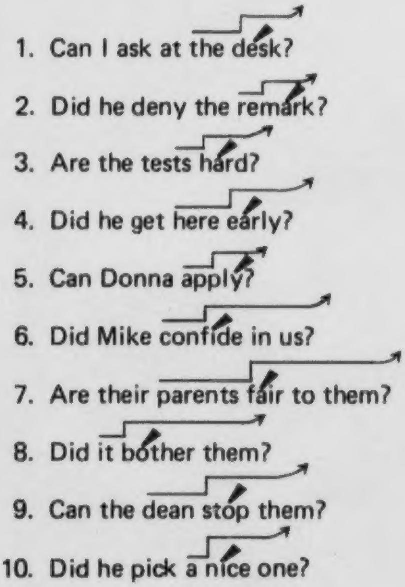
Is this sentence a STATEMENT? Is it a COMMAND? What kind of sentence is it? Can you answer this QUESTION with "yes" or "no"?

LISTEN AGAIN: Can I ask at the desk?

Which word has the PHRASE STRESS? Does the voice rise or fall after the PHRASE STRESS?

In QUESTIONS that can be answered with "yes" or "no," the voice continues rising after the phrase stress. This is the 2-3 ↗ intonation pattern.

SAY:



1. Can I ask at the desk?
2. Did he deny the remark?
3. Are the tests hard?
4. Did he get here early?
5. Can Donna apply?
6. Did Mike confide in us?
7. Are their parents fair to them?
8. Did it bother them?
9. Can the dean stop them?
10. Did he pick a nice one?

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

aware (adj)
bent (v past,pp,adj)
Gwen (woman's name)
Gwyn (family name)
hen (n)
hip (n)
Nebraska (n)
wagon (n)
weak (adj)
week (n)
weep (v)
wept (v past)
West (n,adj,adv)
wet (adj)
wheat (n)
whether (conj)
whip (n,v)
whisper (n,v)
white (n,adj)
White (family name)
wide (adj)
wife (n)
win (v)
wind (n)
wine (n)
Winnie (name)
wipe (v)
Wisconsin (n)
wit (n)

PART I. /w/ SOUND: we

LISTEN: we aware why were

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [−] w −

SAY:

we
Wes
wind (n)
wife

aware
win
wine
women

were
won
week
weak

west
wire
wind (v)
wagon

want
went
wide
wipe

wear
weather
wet
weep

word
worry
worse
work

2. [−] wh − (Some speakers may pronounce these words with the /hw/ sounds. Imitate the teacher.)

SAY:

when
what

somewhere
wheat

white
whip

somewhat
why

where
whisper

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH wh:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

where somewhere who

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
8	/h/ he	________ * *
9	/w/ we	________ ________ *

Put a check (√) after the words in which wh is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — o C e (usually pronounced #86 /ō/ as in note)

SAY: one someone anyone

(Remember that the vowel letter combination in these words has the /w/ + #1 /wŭ/ sounds.)

2. — o — (usually pronounced #0 /ŏ/ as in Mom)

SAY: once

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH o AND o C e:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

one of women once
on son done not

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (o)	EXAMPLES (o C e)
1	#0 Mom	______ ______ *	* * *
2	#1 nut	______ ______ *	* * ______
4	#3 did	* ______ *	* * *
9	/w/ we	______ * *	* * ______

Put a check (√) after the words in which o or o C e is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /w/ sound. (Some words may not have the /w/ sound.)

1. when
2. aware
3. we
4. who
5. one
6. somewhere
7. what
8. once
9. come
10. whose

PRACTICE

1. Wes wants to work for us.
2. Did Harry win the white one?
3. Winnie did not whisper a word.
4. The weather in the west must be wet.
5. Miss White went somewhere in Wisconsin.

CONTRASTS

/f/	/w/
1. fun	one
2. find	wind (v)
3. fine	wine
4. fin	win
5. fight	white

/h/	/w/
1. hide	wide
2. heap	weep
3. hen	when
4. hip	whip
5. high	why

/b/	/w/	/gw/
1. be	we	*
2. a bear	aware	*
3. best	west	*
4. bird	word	*
5. bent	went	*
6. beard	weird	*
7. Ben	when	Gwen
8. bin	win	Gwyn

	/b/	/f/	/w/	/h/
1. *	*	feather	weather	Heather
2. *	*	fir	were	her
3. *	bite	fight	white	height
4. in	bin	fin	win	*
5. I	buy	*	why	high
6. I'd	bide	*	wide	hide
7. eat	beat	feet	wheat	heat
8. it	bit	fit	wit	hit
9. air	bear	fair	wear	hair
10. E	be	fee	we	he

SPOT DICTATION

1. Did _onnie _ear _er _ur?

2. G_en _ept _alf the night.

3. _en did not _ind the _ork _ard.

4. Nebraska _ad _air _eather in December.

5. _o_ and _arriet _on a ticket to _rance.

QUIZ C FIND the word in column B that is a HOMOPHONE for the word in column A. WRITE the HOMOPHONE in the space provided. (Three words from column B will not be used.)

A

1. week ____________
2. there ____________
3. whether ____________
4. one ____________
5. wear ____________

B

the
where
won
weak
their
when
weather
were

VOCABULARY

affect (v)
ark
Mack (man's name)
Maggie (woman's name)
mug (n)
nip
peninsula (n)
result (n,v)
scan
skid (n,v)
skim (v)
skin (v)
Skip (man's name)
skit
smack
smart (adj)
smear
Smock (family name)
smog (n)
smug (adj)
snack (n)
snap (n,v)
sneak (v)
sniff
snip
snob (n)
snub (v)
snug
spark
sparse
speed (n,v)
Spence (family name)
spend (v)
spent (v past,pp)
spin (v)
spit
spite (n,v)
spun (v past,pp,adj)
spy (n,v)
stamp (n,v)
Stan (man's name)
stand (v)
steam (n)
Stephanie (woman's name)
stock
stocky (adj)
stubborn (adj)
stuck (adj)
swan (v)
sweep (v)
sweet (n,adj)
Sweet (family name)
swept (v past,pp)
swift (adj)
Swift (family name)
swim (v)
swipe (v)
tart
tiff

PART II. INITIAL CLUSTERS WITH /s/

SPELLINGS FOR CLUSTERS REPRESENT:

1. Two or more spellings, each representing one sound:
   a. Two letters, each pronounced with one sound.

SPELLINGS	CLUSTER SPELLING	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
s + m	sm	/sm/	smart
c + c	cc	/ks/	accept

   b. A letter and a letter combination, each pronounced with one sound.

SPELLINGS	CLUSTER SPELLING	SOUNDS	EXAMPLES
s + ch	sch	/sk/	scheme
ch + r	chr	/kr/	Christmas

2. One spelling representing two sounds.
   a. One letter pronounced with two sounds.

SPELLINGS	CLUSTER SPELLING	SOUNDS	EXAMPLE
x	x	/ks/	tax

   b. A letter combination pronounced with two sounds.

SPELLING	CLUSTER SPELLING	SOUNDS	EXAMPLE
xc	xc	/ks/	except

INITIAL CLUSTER /sm/

1. sm – SAY: smart smog smear smug smack

1. That smug man must be smart.
2. The smog did not affect Miss Smock.

INITIAL CLUSTER /st/

1. st – SAY:
stop star stamp stuck steam
stand stuff stair stock steer
stare start stiff stomach stubborn

1. Stan stuck a stamp on the card.
2. Stephanie wants to be a big star.

INITIAL CLUSTER /sn/

1. sn – SAY:

snack
snip
snob
sniff
sneak
snub
snug
snap

1. Pam can't sneak any snacks.
2. That snob did not snub anyone.

INITIAL CLUSTER /sp/

1. sp – SAY:

speed
spear
spare
spot
spend
spun
spy
spit
sparse
spin
speak
spent
spark
spite
specific

1. Sam speaks in specifics.
2. Miss Spence can't spare a dime.

INITIAL CLUSTER /sk/

1. sk –
2. sc –
3. sch –

SAY:

skin
skip
scare
scan
scheme
skid
sky
scar
skim
ski

1. Can Skip ski?
2. The scheme began to scare us.

INITIAL CLUSTER /sw/

1. sw – SAY:

sweet
swan
swim
swipe
swept
swear
sweep
swift

1. Maggie Sweet can't swim.
2. Miss Swift swept the stair.

BUILD-UPS

1. mug	smug	6. nap	snap
2. Mack	smack	7. knob	snob
3. top	stop	8. nip	snip
4. tuck	stuck	9. pot	spot
5. team	steam	10. pun	spun

(exercise continued on the next page)

BUILD UPS (continued)

1. art	mart	smart
2. ear	mere	smear
3. are	tar	star
4. air	tear (v)	stair
5. ear	tear (n)	steer
6. art	tart	start
7. if	tiff	stiff
8. eye	pie	spy
9. in	pin	spin
10. ark	park	spark
11. in	kin	skin
12. air	care	scare
13. an	can	scan
14. are	car	scar
15. E	key	ski
16. it	kit	skit

PRACTICE

1. Skip's stubborn to spite us.
2. Stan can ski at a high speed.
3. Did Stephanie stop for a snack?
4. The stocky man eats many sweets.
5. Tom Spence can't stand that smug snob.

VOCABULARY

distinguish (v)
equipment (n)
language (n)
persuade (v)
queen (n)
queer (adj)
quick (adj)
quiet (adj)
quit (v)
request (n,v)
sequence (n,v)
twice (adv)
twin (n)
twist (v)
wick

PART III. INITIAL AND MEDIAL CLUSTERS WITH /w/

INITIAL CLUSTER /kw/

1. qu— SAY: quick queen quit queer quiet quite

Which VOWEL LETTER follows q in the words above?

In English words, the letter q is always followed by the letter u

INITIAL CLUSTER /tw/

1. tw – SAY: twin twice twist

BUILD-UPS

1. *	wick	quick
2. ice	*	twice
3. ear	*	queer
4. in	win	twin
5. it	wit	quit

CONTRASTS

	/k/	/kw/
1.	kick	quick
2.	kit	quit
3.	keen	queen
4.	kite	quite

PRACTICE

1. Twist it quite a bit.
2. That person is Pat's twin brother.

MEDIAL CLUSTER /kw/

1. – qu – SAY: equipment acquire require sequence

1. Did the company acquire some other equipment?
2. Did the women request their tickets in sequence?

MEDIAL CLUSTER /gw/

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING ◆◆◆

1. – gu – (usually pronounced /g/ + vowel sound as in begun)

TRY: language distinguish

MEDIAL CLUSTER /sw/

♦♦♦ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ♦♦♦

1. — su — (usually pronounced /s/ + vowel sound as in peninsula or /z/ + vowel sound as in result)

TRY: persuade

VOCABULARY

accent (n,v)
accept (v)
access (n)
accident (n)
exceed (v)
except (prep)
excite (v)
expect (v)
expert (n)
Nick (man's name)
succeed (v)
success (n)
tax (n,v)

PART IV. MEDIAL CLUSTER /ks/

1. — cc —
2. — xc —
3. — x —

SAY:

accept except taxi accent excite
exceed expect access maximum expert
succeed success

PRACTICE

1. Nick's got a funny accent.
2. Bob can't accept the gift.
3. The senate expects to meet at ten.
4. The Texan had access to the money.
5. The taxi did not exceed the maximum speed.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH cc:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

accident account accent occasion occur

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
4	/k/ key	* ______ ______ ______
		*
9	/ks/ accept	* ________ ________
		*

VOCABULARY

ax (n)
box (n)
cast (n,v)
dusk (n)
Fisk (family name)
fix (v)
mask (n)
mass (n)
Max (man's name)
mix (v)
risk (n,v)
rust (n,v)
six (n,adj)
task (n)
Ted (man's name)
trust (n,v)
wrist (n)

PART V. FINAL CLUSTERS WITH /s/

FINAL CLUSTER /st/

1. — st SAY: best must wrist east dust
worst rust guest burst rest
west nest cast test trust

1. The guest must need to rest.
2. Ted got the best mark on the test.

FINAL CLUSTER /ns/

1. — nce SAY: since expense dance tense
2. — nse sense fence France dense

1. Miss Spence went to France.
2. A fancy dance can be a big expense.

FINAL CLUSTER /sk/

1. — sk SAY: ask desk risk mask dusk task

1. Can I ask at the desk?
2. Henry Fisk got there at dusk.

FINAL CLUSTERS WITH /ks/

1. — x SAY: tax economics† six
2. — cs ax box mix fix

1. Mark an "x" in the box.
2. Max can fix it for them.

(† This is not a plural form.)

BUILD-UPS

1. worse	worst	6. Fran	France
2. Bess	best	7. den	dense
3. sin	since	8. mass	mask
4. Dan	dance	9. miss	mix
5. ten	tense	10. S	X

PRACTICE

1. Ask him for six tickets.
2. Did the ax in the box rust?
3. He must fix the burst pipe.
4. It's the best dance since Christmas.
5. The tense guest did not mix with the rest.

* * *

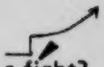
VOCABULARY

seem (v) socks (n) street (n)

PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: "yes"/"no" QUESTIONS

2-3 ↗ SAY:



1. Did Wes start a fight?
2. Can Stan get a taxi?
3. Did Stephanie quit?
4. Are the streets wet?
5. Were their necks tense?
6. Did the tea seem weak to her?
7. Did Winnie speak to them?
8. Can he wire some money to me?
9. Did I skip one?
10. Did Harry stare at the odd one?

WH QUESTIONS ("what," "when," "where")

2-3-1 LOOK AND LISTEN: What's the time?

Is this sentence a STATEMENT, COMMAND or QUESTION? Can this QUESTION be answered with "yes" or "no"?

LISTEN AGAIN: What's the time?

Which word has the PHRASE STRESS? Does the voice rise or fall to level 1 after the PHRASE STRESS?

Questions that must be answered with information are called WH QUESTIONS and have the 2-3-1 intonation pattern. This is the same pattern that is used for statements and commands.

SAY:

1. What's the time?
2. What can we expect?
3. What did he wear?
4. What's a "snack"?
5. When did the weather get worse?
6. When did it become apparent?
7. When can I speak to them?
8. When were we in Nebraska?
9. Where are the parts for it?
10. Where can I buy some?
11. Where did he find the spare one?
12. Where were Nick's socks?

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

approve (v)
assume (v)
attitude (n)
boom
boot (n)
canoe (n)
choose (v)
conclusion (n)
constitution (n)
coop
crew (n)
crude (adj)
cruel (adj)
dew (n)
do (v)
drew (v past)
Drew (man's name)
due (adj)
duke (n)
dune (n)
duty (n)
enthusiasm (n)
flew (v past)
flu (n)
food (n)
fruit (n)
grew (v past)
group (n)
improve (v)
include (v)
institution (n)
introduce (v)
jewel (n)
juice (n)
Judy (woman's name)
June (n,adj)
junior (adj)
lose (v)
mood (n)
moon (n)
move (v)
movies (n)
Nan (woman's name)
noon (n)
nude (adj)
ooze (v)
opportunity (n)
produce (v)
prove (v)
ram
reduce (v)
remove (v)
review (n,v)
ripe (adj)
roof (n)
room (n)
root (n)
route (n)
rude (adj)
ruler (n)
sap
seep
shoe (n)
solution (n)
soon (adj)
soup (n)
span
spoon (n)
spun (v past,pp)
student (n)
substitute (n,v,adj)
Sue (woman's name)
suit (n)
Susan (woman's name)
tacks
too (adv)
trap (n,v)
troop (v)
troops (n)
true (adj)
truth (n)
tube
Tuesday (n)
tune (n)
view (n,v)
wound (n,v)
youth (n)

PART I. #66 SOUND: food

LISTEN: food too who room

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. — oo [—]
2. — oo C e

(Some speakers pronounce some of these words with the #7 sound.)

SAY: food too moose moon spoon
mood root soon troop roof
room noon

TRY: ooze loose choose

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH oo:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

blood room too

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
2	#1 nut	* *
10	#66 food	*

Put a check (√) after the words in which oo is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

3.	— ou	TRY:	you				
4.	— ew [—]	SAY:	new knew	dew crew	grew drew		
		TRY:	jewel	flew	threw	view	review
5. 6. 7.	— ue [—] — ui — — ui C e	SAY:	due	suit	true	fruit	Sue
		TRY:	Tuesday	avenue	juice	cruel	

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ui:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

suit build

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
4	#3 did	* *
10	#66 food	* *

Put a check (√) after the words in which ui is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

PRACTICE

1. Get me a spoon.
2. Drew got a new suit.
3. It's too soon to ask him.
4. When are the troops due to come?
5. Sue knew the other person in the room.

CONTRASTS

	#1	#66		#5	#66
1.	none	noon	1.	fad	food
2.	sun	soon	2.	man	moon
3.	mud	mood	3.	trap	troop
4.	spun	spoon	4.	ram	room
5.	rough	roof	5.	rat	root
			6.	mad	mood

	#5	#1	#66
1.	rat	rut	root
2.	span	spun	spoon
3.	mad	mud	mood
4.	bat	but	boot
5.	ram	rum	room
6.	Nan	none	noon

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — u [—] (usually pronounced /y/ + #66 /yo͞o/ as in music)

TRY:

student
ruler
Susan
conclusion

flu
duty
truth
institution

Judy
solution
illusion
opportunity

junior
enthusiasm
enthusiastically
constitution

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH u:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

up busy student sun flu

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
2	#1 nut	________ ________ *
4	#3 did	* ________ *
10	#66 food	* ________ ________

Put a check (√) after the words in which u is an IRREGULAR SPELLING

2. — u C e (usually pronounced /y/ + #66 /yo͞o/ as in cute)

SAY:	tune crude	rude duke	assume dune	tube nude
TRY:	June attitude	absolute introduce	include produce	reduce substitute

3. [—] o —
4. — o C e
5. — oe

(usually pronounced #0 /ŏ/ as in Mom and #86 /ō/ as in no, note and toe)

SAY:	whom	to	two	canoe	do	who
TRY:	move whose	shoe lose	prove improve	movies remove	approve	

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH o AND o C e

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

whom women of to on not son none move

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (o)	EXAMPLES (o C e)
1	#0 Mom	________ ________ *	* * *
2	#1 nut	________ ________ *	* * ________
4	#3 did	* ________ *	* * *
10	#66 food	* ________ ________	* * ________

Put a check (√) after the words in which o or o C e is an IRREGULAR SPELLING

6. – ou –
7. – ou C e
8. – ough

(usually pronounced #06 /ou/ as in sound, house and #86 /o/ as in though)

SAY: soup route group wound (n)

TRY: youth through

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ou:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

soup enough

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
2	#1 nut	* *
10	#66 food	* *

Put a check (√) after the words in which ou is an IRREGULAR SPELLING

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #66 sound. (Some of the words may not have the #66 sound.)

1. room
2. choose
3. blood
4. too
5. done
6. up
7. you
8. flu
9. young
10. canoe
11. build
12. suit
13. new
14. true
15. move
16. study
17. jewel
18. tune
19. student
20. group
21. Tuesday
22. through
23. to
24. whom
25. route

PRACTICE

1. I assume the soup's hot.
2. Where did the group hike to?
3. That's a dune beside Route 6.
4. There were two men in the canoe.
5. Did the duke seem rude to them?

CONTRASTS

	#0	#1	#66
1.	cop	cup	coop
2.	mod	mud	mood
3.	rot	rut	route
4.	Don	done	dune
5.	bomb	bum	boom
6.	dock	duck	duke

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

	#22	#66	#5	#4	#3
1.	seep	soup	sap	*	*
2.	mean	moon	man	men	*
3.	feed	food	fad	fed	*
4.	beat	boot	bat	bet	bit
5.	teen	tune	tan	ten	tin

QUIZ C CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. bat beat boot
2. fed food feed
3. done Don dune
4. suit sit set
5. man moon mean

PRACTICE

1. Tim began to get in a funny mood.
2. That soup's not hot enough to eat.
3. Ann fed some ripe fruit to the bird.
4. Sue cut some bread to eat for dinner.
5. Don meant to stop by Rick's at noon.

QUIZ D Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 15.
WRITE the words you hear.

QUIZ E FIND the word in column B that is a HOMOPHONE for the word in column A. WRITE the HOMOPHONE in the space provided. (Six words from column B will not be used.)

A

1. new __________
2. seen __________
3. flu __________
4. too _____ _____
5. cent __________
6. route __________
7. add __________
8. tax __________
9. due _____ _____
10. through __________

B

two
dew
ad
threw
die
sent
sin
Ed
rut
knew
to
flew
scene
odd
root
can't
tacks
do

QUIZ F FIND the word in column B that has the same vowel sound as the word in column A. WRITE the word in the space provided. (Number one has been done for you.)

	A		B
1.	cut	young	truth soup young
2.	boot	____________	blood bad knew
3.	move	____________	come love prove
4.	suit	____________	sit fruit built
5.	built	____________	bit juice but
6.	you	____________	young some soup

VOCABULARY

- as (adv)
- breeze (n)
- buzz
- Buzz (man's name)
- dessert (n)
- dissolve (v)
- dizzy (adj)
- easy (adj)
- fuzz
- his (pron)
- husband (n)
- Meg (woman's name)
- possess (v)
- prize (n)
- quiz (n)
- reason (n)
- rice (n)
- rise (v)
- scissors (n)
- season (n)
- surprise (n,v)
- wise (adj)
- zoo (n)

PART II. /z/ SOUND: zoo

LISTEN: zoo dizzy buzz

QUIZ G Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10. WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME. WRITE D if they are different.

1. z
2. – zz [–]

SAY: zoo dozen quiz dizzy seize
buzz freeze sneeze fuzz breeze
prize

3. – s –

SAY: busy reason business desert
season cousin easy design
present husband prison physics

Is the vowel or consonant sound before or after s voiced or voiceless?

Between voiced sounds, the letter s usually has the /z/ sound.

4. – s –

SAY: ease wise these rise
exercise whose disease surprise

Between a vowel spelling and a final silent e, the letter s is a regular spelling for the /z/ sound.

5. – s

SAY: is as was his has

After a voiced sound, the letter s at the end of a word is a regular spelling for the /z/ sound.

PRACTICE

1. These are not easy.
2. Robin is Tom's cousin.
3. Meg's husband began to sneeze.
4. Buzz is too busy to do his physics.
5. Why did Susan get dizzy on the bus?

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. **– ss –** (usually pronounced /s/ as in messy)

SAY: possess scissors dessert

TRY: dissolve

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH s AND ss:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

send messy busy dessert best miss is us

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (s)	EXAMPLES (ss)
5	/s/ see	____ ____ ____	* ____ ____
10	/z/ zoo	* ____ ____	* ____ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which s or ss is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ H CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /z/ sound. (Some of the words may not have the /z/ sound.)

1. zoo
2. is
3. busy
4. buzz
5. assess
6. freeze
7. us
8. person
9. messy
10. possess
11. ease
12. tense
13. quiz
14. surprise
15. dozen
16. husband
17. scissors
18. dizzy
19. these
20. consist

PRACTICE

1. It's wise to exercise.
2. Whose dessert is this?
3. These scissors are new.
4. His answer was quite a surprise.
5. There is a rise in the spread of this disease.

CONTRASTS

	/s/	/z/		/s/	/z/
1.	C	Z	5.	fuss	fuzz
2.	Sue	zoo	6.	rice	rise
3.	bus	buzz	7.	price	prize
4.	cease	seize			

PRACTICE

1. Physics is easy for Susan.
2. Sam got a "C" on his quiz.
3. Pat's husband is Mark's cousin.
4. It's not easy to win first prize.
5. Sue sent us a dozen pies for the dinner.

QUIZ I

CIRCLE the words and letter names you hear.

1.	cease	seize
2.	fuss	fuzz
3.	Z	C
4.	Sue	zoo
5.	buzz	bus

QUIZ J

Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the pairs of words you hear.

VOCABULARY

agreement (n)
angry (adj)
ban
bang (v)
bring (v)
brink
congress (n)
drink (n,v)
ink (n)
king (n)
pink (adj)
rang (v past)
ring (n,v)
rung (v pp)
sang (v past)
sank (v past)
sing (v)
sink (n,v)
spring (n)
sum (n)
sung (v pp)
sunk (v pp)
tank (n)
trunk (n)
wing (n)

PART III. /ng/ SOUND: sing

LISTEN: sing congress tongue ink

QUIZ K Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if the are DIFFERENT.

1. – ng SAY: sing tongue coming bring sang
2. – ngue spring bang ring among king

Before the /ng/ sound, a #3 sound /ĭ/ is lengthened and the tongue is toward the #22 sound /ē/.

3. – n – SAY: congress monkey ink angry bank
drink trunk sink tank pink

Which letter immediately follows the n in the first word above? In the second word?

In the middle of a word before g or k, the letter n is a regular spelling for the /ng/ sound.

CONTRASTS

	/n/	/ng/
1.	sin	sing
2.	win	wing
3.	sun	sung

	/m/	/n/	/ng/
1.	sum	sun	sung
2.	rum	run	rung
3.	ram	ran	rang

	/ng/ + /k/	/ng/
1.	bank	bang
2.	sunk	sung
3.	sank	sang
4.	sink	sing
5.	brink	bring

PRACTICE

1. Pam got angry at Dan.
2. Sam sang a funny tune.
3. Did Ron drink some rum?
4. Come back again in the spring.
5. Did they sign the agreement in congress?

QUIZ L CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. bang ban
2. sin sing
3. sum sung sun
4. rang ram ran
5. run rung rum

VOCABULARY

being (v,n)
drank (v past)
Frank (man's name)
rent (n,v)
singer (n)
speaking (v,n)

PART IV. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: WH QUESTIONS ("when," "what," "where," "why")

2-3-1

SAY:

1. When did Frank rent the canoe?
2. When does the term start?
3. When do the kids want to see the zoo?
4. What was his cousin doing?
5. What got her dizzy?
6. What's his reason for being rude?
7. Where am I being sent for it?
8. When's the quiz on it?
9. Where did we see them?
10. Why are the singers angry with him?
11. Why does he want the pink one?
12. Why can't he get the new ones?

In WH QUESTIONS, does the voice rise or fall to level 1 after the PHRASE STRESS?

2-3-1 (These are WH QUESTIONS with "who," "whom," and "whose".)

SAY:

1. Who went to the bank?
2. Who's coming to dinner?
3. Who drank the red wine?
4. To whom was he speaking?
5. For whom did Sue bring the present?
6. By whom was it sent?
7. Whose hat is on the desk?
8. Whose room is near the stairs?
9. Whose scissors are these?

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

beyond (adv)
billion (n,adj)
brilliant (adj)
convenient (adj)
million (n,adj)
next (adj,prep,adv)
peculiar (adj)
senior (adj)
yam (n)
yard (n)
yarn (n)
year (n)
yeast (n)
yen
yet (adv)
yon
Young (family name)

PART I. /y/ SOUND: yes

LISTEN: yes beyond you young

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [–] y – SAY:

yes	beyond	you	year	yard
yet	yam	young	yeast	yarn

Which kind of stress does the vowel sound after y have?

At the beginning and in the middle of a word before a vowel sound with strong stress, the letter y is a regular spelling for the /y/ sound.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. – i – (usually pronounced #3 /ĭ/ as in did)

SAY: opinion companion onion view

TRY:

million	convenient	familiar	review	peculiar
brilliant	billion	senior	junior	

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH y AND i:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

opinion	idea	gym	copy	cycle	idle	hi	by
satisfy	you	kid	ski	beyond	minus	find	it

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (y)	EXAMPLES (i)
3	#22 E	* * ______	* * ______
4	#3 did	* ______ *	______ ______ *
8	#02 I	* ______ ___ ___	___ ___ ___ ___ ______
11	/y/ yes	______ ______ *	* ______ *

Put a check (√) after the words in which y or i is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters that have the /y/ sound.
(Some words may not have the /y/ sound.)

1. year
2. copy
3. beyond
4. sit
5. key
6. you
7. million
8. yes
9. money
10. onion
11. guy
12. young
13. convenient
14. system
15. psychiatry

PRACTICE

1. Who's a senior?
2. Did you fix up the yard?
3. What's beyond the next turn?
4. This year Tom has a new companion.
5. Miss Young got some onions and yeast.

BUILD-UPS

1. S	yes	4. east	yeast
2. am	yam	5. on	yon
3. N	yen	6. ear	year

QUIZ C CIRCLE the words and letter names you hear.

1. yen	N
2. east	yeast
3. on	yon
4. yam	am
5. S	yes

VOCABULARY

argue (v)
beautiful (adj)
beauty (n)
communicate (v)
community (n)
commute (v)
cube (n)
cue (n,v)
cute (adj)
excuse (v)
few (pron,adj)
fuse
future (n,adj)
hue
human (n,adj)
humor (n)
mew
moot
mute
pupil (n)
refuse (v)
rescue (v)
uniform (n,adj)
unit (n)
university (n)
usual (adj)
use (n)

PART II. NAME SOUND FOR u: /y/ + #66 u, cute

LISTEN: U cute few use (n)

QUIZ D Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [−] u −

The LETTER u in these positions is a REGULAR SPELLING for its NAME SOUND, /y/ + #66:

POSITIONS	EXAMPLES
[−] u CV[−]	unit, music

SAY: U unit music human humor

TRY: university pupil usual future
uniform community communicate

2. − u C e

At the end of a word, the LETTER COMBINATION u C e is a REGULAR SPELLING for the NAME SOUND, /y/ + #66.

POSITION	EXAMPLES
[−] u C e	use, cute, commute

SAY: use (n) cute commute excuse (n) mute
use (v) cube refuse excuse (v) fuse

3. − eau − TRY: beauty beautiful

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. − ue
2. − ew

(usually pronounced #66 /o͞o/ as in due and new)

SAY: rescue few cue mew argue hue

TRY: value continue

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH u, u C e, ue AND ew:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

true
tune
fun
use
unit
student
jewel
music
Tuesday
busy
flu
summer
rescue
under
new
up
few

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (u)	EXAMPLES (u C e)	EXAMPLES (ue)	EXAMPLES (ew)
2	#1 nut	____ ____ ____ ____ *	* * *	* * *	* * *
4	#3 did	* ____ *	* * *	* * *	* * *
10	#66 food	* ____ ____	* * ____	* ____ ____	* ____ ____
11	/y/ + #66 U	____ ____ *	* * ____	* * ____	* * ____

Put a check (✓) after the words in which u, u C e, ue or ew is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

PRACTICE

1. What's the use?
2. I refuse to buy that music.
3. Can you accept this excuse?
4. This unit is on human progress.
5. Does the cute one commute to work?

QUIZ E Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 15.
WRITE the words you hear.

BASE SOUND AND NAME SOUND FOR u:

SAY: us cut cub

In the words above, does the letter u have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

us cut cub

Add an e to the end of each word above. Say each new word after the teacher.
Do the new words have the BASE SOUND for u?

	BASE SOUND #1	NAME SOUND /y/ + #66
SAY:	1. us	1. use (n)
	2. cut	2. cute
	3. cub	3. cube

Before a single final consonant letter, the LETTER u has its BASE SOUND.
Before a single consonant letter and a final silent e, the LETTER u has its NAME SOUND.

	I	II
SAY:	1. upset	1. unit
	2. summer	2. music
	3. number	3. human

In the words in column I, does the letter u have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND? In column II?

Does the letter u before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

	BASE SOUND #1	NAME SOUND /y/ + #66
SAY:	1. upset	1. unit
	2. summer	2. music
	3. number	3. human
	4. puppy	4. humor
	5. under	5. unite

Before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word, the LETTER u has its BASE SOUND.

Before a single consonant letter and a vowel letter, the LETTER u has its NAME SOUND.

CONTRASTS

	#1	/y/ + #66		#66	/y/ + #66
1.	cut	cute	1.	coo	cue
2.	cub	cube	2.	moot	mute
3.	us	use (n)	3.	moo	mew
4.	fuzz	fuse			
5.	a bus	abuse (n)			

	#22	#66	/y/ + #66
1.	fee	*	few
2.	key	coo	cue
3.	ease	ooze	use (v)
4.	meet	moot	mute

PRACTICE

1. Who can use these cups?
2. The next unit must be easy.
3. You need a "U" next to "Q"
4. For some reason you are in a bad mood.
5. The crew began to rescue the young man.

QUIZ F CIRCLE the words and letter names you hear.

1.	ease	as	use (v)
2.	meet	mat	mute
3.	cob	cube	cub
4.	cat	cut	cute
5.	S	use (n)	us

QUIZ G FIND the word in column B that has the same vowel sound as the word in column A. WRITE the word in the space provided.

A		B
1. cube	____________	tube cub cute
2. room	____________	view tune use (v)
3. fuse	____________	new few due
4. duke	____________	deep duck do
5. use (n)	____________	use (v) nude crude

VOCABULARY

amp
Arabic (n,adj)
balloon (n)
blue (adj,n)
brew
class (n)
clue (n,v)
collect (v)
elect (v)
erect (v)
glass (n)
glue (n,v)
grass (n)
knack
lack (n,v)
lad (n)
Lamb (family name)
lamp (n)
lap (n)
Larry (man's name)
lead (v)
leaf (n)
least (adj,adv,n)
led (v past,pp)
left (v past,n,adj,adv,pp)
leg (n)
lend (v)
less (adj,adv)
let (v)
limb (n)
lip (n)
list (n,v)
lit (v past,pp)
lock (n,v)
lot (n)
Lou (name)
Moslem (n,adj)
Ned (man's name)
rack
ramp
reef
select (v)
silly (adj)

PART III. /l/ SOUND: let

LISTEN: let class select lip

QUIZ H Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [–] l –
2. – ll –

SAY:

let
police
lamb
please
class
apply
balloon
listen
select
loose
laugh
belief
collect
complete
left
less
lip
silly
gasoline
relief

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — sl — (usually pronounced /z/ + /l/ as in Moslem)

SAY: island

PRACTICE:

1. Please get the police!
2. Larry got some gasoline and left.
3. Did you listen to Miss Lamb in class?
4. Lou wants to collect the complete set.
5. The kids are laughing at the silly balloon.

BUILD-UPS

1.	Ed	led	6.	S	less
2.	east	least	7.	it	lit
3.	add	lad	8.	end	lend
4.	amp	lamp	9.	am	lamb
5.	egg	leg	10.	and	land

CONTRASTS

	/r/	/l/		/r/	/l/
1.	wrist	list	6.	grass	glass
2.	reef	leaf	7.	brew	blue
3.	rim	limb	8.	grew	glue
4.	ramp	lamp	9.	correct	collect
5.	red	led	10.	erect	elect

	/n/	/d/	/l/	/r/
1.	nip	dip	lip	rip
2.	knock	dock	lock	rock
3.	nap	*	lap	wrap
4.	Ned	dead	led	red
5.	knack	*	lack	rack
6.	need	deed	lead (v)	read (pres)
7.	not	dot	lot	rot
8.	new	do	Lou	*

QUIZ I CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. list wrist
2. clue crew
3. correct collect
4. nap wrap lap
5. red led Ned

PRACTICE

1. Ned let Robin do it.
2. Robert does not like to dance.
3. Is Dennis learning to write Arabic?
4. Who left Nick's red pen on the desk?
5. When did Nancy read the card from Les?

QUIZ J Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

black (n,adj)
Black (family name)
blank (n,adj)
blanket (n)
bleed (v)
blend (v)
bless (v)
blink (v)
block (n,v)
bloom
Bloom (family name)
clam
clasp (n)
Clancey (man's name)
clean (adj,v)
clear (v,adj)
Clemmens (family name)
click
cliff (n)
cling
Clint (man's name)
clip
clock (n)
clog
easily (adv)
flag (n)
flap (v)
flat (adj)
Flat (family name)
flea (n)
fleet (n)
flight (n)
flue (n)
fluff
fluffy (adj)
flock
flunk (v)
fly (n,v)
glad (adj)
glance (n,v)
Glass (family name)
gleam (v)
Glen (man's name)
glide (v)
gloomy (adj)
innocent (adj)
Libby (women's name)
o'clock (contr "of the clock")
plan (n,v)
plant (n,v)
plead (v)
plot (n,v)
plug (n,v)
plum (n)
sop
slacks (n)
slang (n)
slap
sled (n)
sleep (n,v)
slept (v past)
slick
slid (v past,pp)
slide (v)
slight (adj)
Slim (man's name)
slip (n,v)
slop
slot (n)
upper (adj)

PART IV. INITIAL CLUSTERS WITH /l/

INITIAL CLUSTER /bl/

1. bl – SAY:

black
block
blue
bless
blank
blood
bleed
blanket
blend
blink

1. Tom's knee is black and blue.
2. Does the clinic on the next block need blankets and blood?

INITIAL CLUSTER /fl/

1. fl – SAY:

flat
flu
flew
flood
flag
fleet
flight
flunk
flap
flip
fluff
flock

1. A flea flew up the flue.
2. The fleet's black flag was flying.

INITIAL CLUSTER /gl/

1. gl – SAY:

glass
glance
glue
glad
gleam
gloomy
glide
Glen

1. Miss Glass had to glue the parts.
2. I'm glad Glen stopped being gloomy.

INITIAL CLUSTER /kl/

1. cl – SAY:

clean
clip
clam
club
class
clear
clue
clock
cling
cliff
clasp
clog

1. Clancey's Club is for the upper class.
2. Did Ms. Clemmens miss class at ten o'clock?

INITIAL CLUSTER /sl/

1. sl – SAY:

sleep
slight
slip
slept
sled
sleet
slap
slot
slang
slide

1. Did Slim slip a penny in the slot?
2. The sled slid easily on the sleet.

INITIAL CLUSTER /pl/

1. pl – SAY:

please	plus	plant	plead	plum
plot	plan	pleasant	planet	plug

1. Did Libby plant some plums?
2. Are you planning to plead innocent?

BUILD-UPS

1.	back	black	11.	keen	clean
2.	bank	blank	12.	kick	click
3.	boom	bloom	13.	sick	slick
4.	bead	bleed	14.	seep	sleep
5.	bud	blood	15.	sip	slip
6.	Bess	bless	16.	seat	sleet
7.	fat	flat	17.	sap	slap
8.	feet	fleet	18.	sop	slop
9.	gas	glass	19.	pan	plan
10.	cub	club	20.	pot	plot

PRACTICE

1. Glen slept in a fluffy blanket.
2. Can you plug in the blue clock?
3. Did Miss Flat fix the clasp on the slacks?
4. Clint got a pleasing glance from Miss Bloom.
5. Does Ms. Black use unpleasant slang in class?

VOCABULARY

angrily (adv)
busily (adv)
decide (v)
economically (adv)
fast (adj,adv)
fiercely (adv)
Greek (n,adj)
horribly (adv)
impolite (adj)
lab (n)
Lenny (man's name)
past (n,v)
quickly (adv)
really (adv)
smoothly (adv)
terribly (adv)
we're (contr "we are")
wisely (adv)

PART V. SENTENCE CONTOURS

PHRASE STRESS

/ LOOK AND LISTEN:

Please repeat it again.
Did the car ride smoothly?
I speak Greek horribly.

In each of the sentences above, which word receives the PHRASE STRESS? Are these words adverbs?

At the end of a sentence, ADVERBS (except "here," "there," "now," "ago," and "yet") have PHRASE STRESS.

SAY:

1. Please repeat it agáin.
2. He speaks too fást.
3. Did you work hárd?
4. Lenny sat cálmly.
5. Did the car ride smóothly?
6. Larry left quíckly.
7. The army had to fight fíercely.
8. Try to decide wísely.
9. I speak Greek hórribly.
10. Mary sings térribly.
11. Can you do the tasks éasily?
12. Is Ted working búsily?
13. Frank left the lab ángrily.
14. Did he react mechánically?
15. Fred spent the money ecónomically.

PRASE STRESS AND INTONATION

3 ↗ LOOK AND LISTEN: Is it? Do you? Can't we? Has he?

Are the sentences above statements, commands or questions? Are they WH QUESTIONS or "yes"/"no" QUESTIONS? Does the verb or the pronoun have phrase stress? Does the voice rise or fall after the phrase stress?

SHORT "yes"/"no" QUESTIONS (in which a form of "be," "do," or "have," or a modal precedes a pronoun) have the 3 ↗ intonation pattern. These questions indicate slight surprise or ask for confirmation.

3↗ SAY:

1. Is it?
2. Do you?
3. Can't we
4. Has he?
5. Can you?
6. Does it?
7. Was he?
8. Am I?
9. Were we?
10. Weren't you?
11. Are we?
12. Aren't you?
13. Must I?
14. Did it?

2-3-1
3↗ SAY:

SPEAKER A	SPEAKER B
1. Her flight's arriving.	Is it?
2. Sam can't speak Greek.	Can't he?
3. Frank was absent from class.	Was he?
4. Lou can read music.	Can he?
5. It's ten past ten.	Is it?
6. The class began at six.	Did it?
7. We're really early.	Are we?
8. You get the tickets free.	Do you?
9. The unit was easy.	Was it?
10. He's been to Paris.	Has he?
11. You must be on time.	Must I?
12. We were rather impolite.	Were we?

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

- bend (v)
- bond (n)
- drive (n,v)
- event (n)
- fend
- fie
- invent (v)
- invest (v)
- life (n)
- obvious (adj)
- pend
- pest
- Pierce (family name)
- prevent (v)
- problem (n)
- proof (n)
- reserve (n,v)
- survive (v)
- van
- vast (adj)
- vat
- veer
- vend
- vent
- vest
- vie
- Vince (man's name)

PART I. /v/ SOUND: very

LISTEN: very even give visit

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [−] v− SAY:

very
view
ever
evening†
eleven
receive
avenue
invent
love

even
event
canvas
movies
every†
observe
never
reserve
live (v)

give
have
above
remove
believe
arrive
seven
move
drive

visit
vary
convenient
prevent
obvious
survive
invest
glove
live (adj)

(† The second e in these words is silent.)

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING ◆◆◆

1. − f (usually pronounced /f/ as in if)

SAY: of

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH f:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

of if fifteen fun

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
6	/f/ fat	____ ____ ____
12	/v/ view	* * ____

Put a check (✓) after the words in which f is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

PRACTICE

1. Is this evening convenient?
2. We're leaving for the movies at seven.
3. I believe he lives on Second Avenue.
4. Remove the key to prevent problems.
5. When can Vince get a view of the canvas?

CONTRASTS

	/f/	/v/		/f/	/v/
1.	fee	V	6.	proof	prove
2.	fan	van	7.	half	have
3.	fend	vend	8.	leaf	leave
4.	few	view	9.	life	live (adj)
5.	fast	vast	10.	belief	believe

	/b/	/v/
1.	ban	van
2.	bent	vent
3.	best	vest
4.	bat	vat
5.	B	V

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

	/b/	/p/	/f/	/v/
1.	*	past	fast	vast
2.	best	pest	*	vest
3.	bat	pat	fat	vat
4.	bend	pend	fend	vend
5.	ban	pan	fan	van
6.	buy	pie	fie	vie
7.	beer	peer	fear	veer
8.	B	P	fee	V

SPOT DICTATION

1. _ rank's _ rother _ lans to _ isit us.

2. _ ince had a _ ite of the s _ icy food.

3. Can _ o _ _ ro _ e his _ acts are correct?

4. Who li _ es near the _ u _ on _ irst A _ enue?

5. Did _ red _ ierce in _ est some money in _ onds?

QUIZ B CIRCLE the words and letter names you hear.

1. prove proof

2. B V P

3. van fan ban

4. pat vat fat

5. vest pest best

QUIZ C Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

exact (adj) exam (n) example (n) exist (v)

PART II. MEDIAL CLUSTER /gz/

1. – x – LOOK AND LISTEN: taxi maximum

In the words above, does the letter x have the /ks/ sounds? Does the vowel sound before or after the x have strong stress? MARK the STRONG STRESS.

LOOK AND LISTEN: exist exact

In the words above, does the letter x have the /gz/ sounds? Does the vowel sound before or after the x have strong stress? MARK the STRONG STRESS.

Before a vowel sound with strong stress, the letter x usually has the /gz/ sounds.

SAY: exist exact examine exam

TRY: example

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH x:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

exact tax expect taxi

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
9	/ks/ accept	* ________ ________ ________________
12	/gz/ exist	* ________________ *

PRACTICE

1. Leave your exam on the desk.
2. We must examine the facts that exist.

VOCABULARY

brag (v)	light (n,v)	square (n,adj)
grab (v)	spy (n,v)	string (n,v)

PART III. SPELLINGS OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL

— s

LOOK AND LISTEN: see write buy get send

Are the words above verbs?

LOOK AND LISTEN: sees writes buys gets sends

To each of the verbs above, which letter was added to make the 3rd person singular present tense form?

LOOK AND LISTEN: tree kite key car debt

Are the words above nouns?

LOOK AND LISTEN: trees kites keys cars debts

To each of the nouns above, which letter was added to form the plural?

(Except for words that end in y after a consonant letter or in s, x, z, ss, zz, sh, ch or tch) to form the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE of REGULAR VERBS or the PLURAL of REGULAR NOUNS, ADD s. (There are some exceptions to words ending in o; e.g. hero-heroes.)

EXAMPLES:

VERB		SUFFIX		3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT	NOUN		SUFFIX		NOUN PLURAL
see	+	s	=	sees	tree	+	s	=	trees
write	+	s	=	writes	kite	+	s	=	kites
buy	+	s	=	buys	key	+	s	=	keys
get	+	s	=	gets	car	+	s	=	cars
send	+	s	=	sends	debt	+	s	=	debts

EXERCISE 1 **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing form of the verbs below. (Numbers one and two have been done for you.)

VERB	3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT	VERB	3RD PERSON SINGULAR PERSON
1. bend	bends	7. ________	sobs
2. get	gets	8. dream	________
3. ________	invests	9. ________	prevents
4. ________	removes	10. examine	________
5. grab	________	11. ________	drives
6. ________	brags	12. buy	________

EXERCISE 2 **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing form of the nouns below.

NOUN	NOUN PLURAL	NOUN	NOUN PLURAL
1. evening	________	6. sack	________
2. ________	curves	7. ________	keys
3. ________	problems	8. ________	pens
4. rib	________	9. monkey	________
5. ________	pies	10. benefit	________

— es

LOOK AND LISTEN: copy army

What is the last letter in the words above? Is there a consonant letter before the y?

LOOK AND LISTEN: copies armies

In the words above which letter replaces the y? Which letters were added to form the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE or the NOUN PLURAL?

For words that end in y after a consonant letter, to form the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE of REGULAR VERBS or the PLURAL of REGULAR NOUNS, CHANGE the y to i and ADD es.

EXAMPLES:

VERB		SUFFIX		3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT	NOUN		SUFFIX		NOUN PLURAL
copy→copi	+	es	=	copies	army→armi	+	es	=	armies

EXERCISE 3 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the words below.

VERB	3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT	NOUN	NOUN PLURAL
1. copy	______	6. army	______
2. ______	hurries	7. company	______
3. worry	______	8. ______	puppies
4. carry	______	9. memory	______
5. ______	denies	10. ______	enemies

QUIZ D FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the words below.

VERB	3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT	NOUN	NOUN PLURAL
1. vary	______	9. guy	______
2. argue	______	10. berry	______
3. ______	arrives	11. ______	lights
4. fight	______	12. fee	______
5. hurry	______	13. square	______
6. exist	______	14. cube	______
7. ______	spies	15. comma	______
8. cry	______	16. ______	strings

QUIZ E Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 15.
WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

Ben (man's name)
bribe (n,v)
cab (n)
calves (n pl)
carving (n,v)
compact (adj)
describe (v)
dig (v)
divide (v)
dream (n,v)
drip (n,v)
drug (n)
drum (n)
gang (n)
halves (n pl)
hang (v)
knives (n pl)
Lang (family name)
Lars (man's name)
leak (n,v)
leaves (n pl)
Lees (family name)
lie (n,v)
line (n,v)
lives (n pl)
loaf (n)
loaves (n pl)
lucky (adj)
nag (v)
Peg (woman's name)
press (n,v)
public (n,adj)
rare (adj)
rarely (adv)
Reeves (family name)
sag
scrub (v)
seethe
self (n)
selves (n pl)
shelf (n)
shelves (n pl)
sob (n,v)
soothe (v)
Steve (man's name)
sting
stripe (n)
tag
Todd (family name)
tribe (n)
truck (n)
wives (n pl)
wolf (n)
wolves (n pl)
wreathes (n pl)
zigzag (n,v)

PART IV. PRONUNCIATION OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL

FINAL VOICED SOUND + /z/

LOOK AND LISTEN: guy come add sing

Do the words above end in a voiced sound or voiceless sound?

LOOK AND LISTEN: guys comes adds sings

What is the last sound in these words? Is the /z/ sound voiced or voiceless?

For REGULAR VERBS that end in voiced sounds (except /z/, /j/, and /zh/) the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE SUFFIX has the /z/ SOUND.

EXAMPLE:	VERB	SUFFIX	3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT
	see	/z/	sees

For REGULAR NOUNS that end in voiced sounds (except /z/, /j/, and /zh/ the PLURAL SUFFIX has the /z/ SOUND.

EXAMPLE:	NOUN	SUFFIX	NOUN PLURAL
	guy	/z/	guys

FINAL VOWEL SOUND + /z/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. sees	6. guys
	2. skis	7. zoos
	3. buys	8. knees
	4. views	9. taxis
	5. copies	10. commas

11. Miss Lees reviews new movies.
12. Ben got some copies of the keys.

FINAL /m/ + /z/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. comes	6. times
	2. swims	7. bombs
	3. harms	8. rooms
	4. seems	9. crimes
	5. assumes	10. problems

11. Tom's dreams rarely come true.
12. It seems that the teams can't get rooms.

FINAL /n/ + /z/

VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
1. runs	6. sons
2. signs	7. twins
3. dines	8. barns
4. listens	9. designs
5. defines	10. reasons

11. Glen's got reasons to fear guns.
12. Lenny never listens to Glen's plans.

FINAL /d/ + /z/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. adds	6. kids
	2. needs	7. odds
	3. rides	8. kinds
	4. feeds	9. moods
	5. confides	10. cards

11. The new clinic needs beds.
12. Rod's dad reads the ads in the press.

FINAL /b/ + /z/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. robs	1. cabs
	2. sobs	2. ribs
	3. rubs	3. knobs
	4. grabs	4. tubes
	5. describes	5. tribes

1. The man grabs cabs in traffic.
2. Bob's best friend snubs snobs.

CONTRASTS

	/s/	/z/		/s/	/z/
1.	bets	beds	6.	cups	cubs
2.	bits	bids	7.	rots	rods
3.	kits	kids	8.	pots	pods
4.	caps	cabs	9.	knots	nods
5.	rips	ribs	10.	rights	rides

PRACTICE

1. locks and keys
2. sees and hears
3. pots and pans
4. bribes and lies
5. commas and periods
6. skis and swims
7. pennies and dimes
8. spins and turns
9. cries and sobs
10. describes and defines

FINAL /g/ + /z/

SAY:

VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
1. digs	6. bags
2. hugs	7. eggs
3. begs	8. legs
4. tugs	9. drugs
5. brags	10. leagues

11. Meg's dad skis in zigzags.
12. Peg's mom nags and nags.

FINAL /*th*/ + /z/

SAY:

VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
1. breathes	6. wreathes
2. smooths	
3. soothes	
4. teethes	
5. seethes	

7. That stuff really soothes my stomach.
8. Many families buy wreathes at Christmas.

FINAL /ng/ + /z/

SAY:

VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
1. sings	6. kings
2. bangs	7. wings
3. hangs	8. rings
4. brings	9. beings
5. stings	10. tongues

11. Some kings bring rings as gifts.
12. Mr. Lang sings in many tongues.

FINAL /v/ + /z/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. gives	6. moves
	2. lives	7. loves
	3. serves	8. curves
	4. arrives	9. gloves
	5. receives	10. sleeves

11. Eve's aunt loves to buy gloves.
12. At Christmas Steve's family gives and receives presents.

FINAL VOWEL SOUND + /r/ + /z/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. cares	6. cars
	2. stirs	7. pairs
	3. dares	8. bears
	4. occurs	9. stairs
	5. appears	10. careers

11. Lars prefers compact cars.
12. Bars near piers stock rare beers.
13. Mrs. Todd's sink appears to need repairs.
14. The Youngs compare furs at public affairs.
15. Are the two pairs of boots on the stairs hers?

PRACTICE

1. Cabs never stop at these pubs.
2. Ben breathes easily when he runs.
3. Ann serves red wines at her dinners.
4. Are the new gloves in one of these bags?
5. Frank rarely[†] listens when his wife sings.

([†] The e is silent.)

CONTRASTS

	/s/	/z/
1.	tacks	tags
2.	sacks	sags
3.	backs	bags
4.	leaks	leagues
5.	bucks	bugs

PRACTICE

1. legs and arms
2. calms and soothes
3. hikes and skis
4. stings and burns
5. scrubs and cleans
6. gangs and mobs
7. drums and guns
8. kings and queens
9. adds and divides
10. hats and gloves
11. lines and curves
12. begs and pleads
13. arrives and leaves
14. gives and receives
15. stars and stripes
16. cars and trucks

17. Ann's roof leaks and drips.
18. The league backs many teams.
19. Mom lets the kids fry eggs for breakfast.
20. Bob Reeves bets ten bucks on tennis every week.
21. Tom wants to invest in banks and big companies.

These GRAMMATICAL SUFFIXES also follow the rule you have just learned. After a voiced sound (except /z/, /j/ and /zh/) they have the /z/ sound.

1. **POSSESSIVES:**
   EXAMPLES:

/z/	**Eve's aunt**	**(singular)**
	The boys' club	**(plural)**

2. **CONTRACTIONS for "is" and "has" (spoken forms):**
   EXAMPLES:

/z/	**Pam's here.**	**(Pam is here.)**
	Glen's got reasons.	**(Glen has got reasons.)**

3. **PLURALS of NUMBERS and LETTERS:**
   EXAMPLES:

/z/	**2's**	**(twos)**
	R's	

PRACTICE

1. Steve's never been to France.
2. 2's and 7's are lucky numbers.
3. Bob's friend rarely gets D's and F's.

IRREGULAR NOUN PLURALS WITH /z/

LOOK AND LISTEN: wife leaf

In the IRREGULAR NOUNS above, what is the last consonant sound?

LOOK AND LISTEN: wives leaves

Do the IRREGULAR NOUN PLURALS above have the /f/ sound?

	IRREGULAR NOUN	IRREGULAR NOUN PLURAL	IRREGULAR NOUN	IRREGULAR NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. wife	wives	4. half[†]	halves[†]
	2. leaf	leaves	5. knife	knives
	3. life	lives	6. calf[†]	calves[†]
TRY:	1. self	selves	3. wolf	wolves
	2. loaf	loaves	4. shelf	shelves

([†] The l is silent.)

In IRREGULAR NOUNS that end in /f/, the final /f/ changes to /v/ and the PLURAL SUFFIX has the /z/ SOUND. (Notice that the letter f changes to v or ve.)

EXAMPLES:	IRREGULAR NOUN		SUFFIX		NOUN PLURAL
/f/→/v/ + /z/	wife→wive	+	s	=	wives
	leaf→leave	+	s	=	leaves

◆

VOCABULARY

commonly (adv)
eagerly (adv)
finally (adv)
history (n)
mercy (n)
merrily (adv)
nearly (adv)
noisily (adv)
permit (n)
possibly (adv)
stubbornly (adv)
ugly (adj)
yesterday (n,adv)

PART V. WORDS STRESS

REVIEW: STRONG-WEAK PATTERN

/ /

SAY:

árgúe
fancy
many
movie
rescue
quickly

army
gloomy
marry
nearly
sorry
vary

rarely
insect
merry
permit (n)
ugly
very

really
mercy
Mary
progress (n)
valley
early

STRONG-UNSTRESSED-WEAK PATTERN

/ • /

SAY:

párȧgráph
family
possibly
horribly
angrily
properly

ávėnúe
universe
memory
terribly
classify
eagerly

démȯcrát
company
probably
easily
finally
merrily

énėmý
benefit
purify
busily
commonly
stubbornly

TRY:

politics
history

yesterday
multiply

uniform
energy

noisily
quality

VOCABULARY

aren't (contr "are not")
hungry (adj)
Marvin (man's name)
Vic (man's name)
Vincent (man's name)

PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: STATEMENTS AND SHORT "yes"/"no" QUESTIONS

2-3-1
3↗

SAY:

	SPEAKER A	SPEAKER B
1.	That clock is ten minutes fast.	Is it?
2.	He's really busy.	Is he?
3.	I'm trying to find the answer.	Are you?
4.	You two aren't on time.	Aren't we?
5.	Vincent can drink a lot of beer.	Can he?
6.	Marvin can't move to Texas.	Can't he?
7.	The next term starts on the first.	Does it?
8.	I believe in ESP.[†]	Do you?
9.	Vic did the complete assignment.	Did he?
10.	Mark's seen the other one.	Has he?

([†] ESP = extra sensory perception)

PHRASE STRESS AND INTONATION

[2 -] 3-2, 2↗

LOOK AND LISTEN:

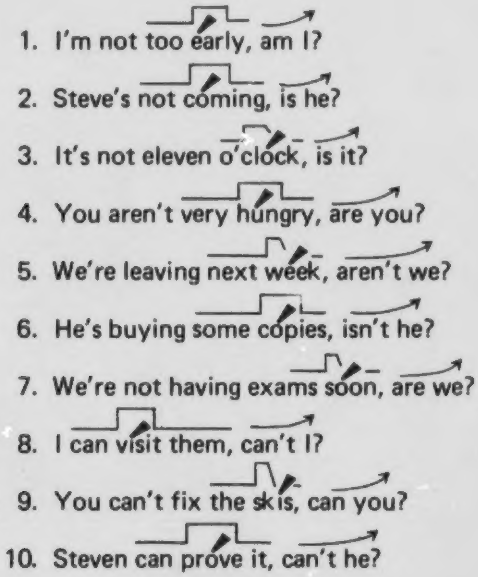
I'm not too early, am I?
I can visit them, can't I?

The questions above have 2 parts. The first part of each sentence is like 2-3-1 statement, but the voice only falls to level 2 (to show that something else will follow). A comma seperates the two parts.

The second part of each sentence (tag) is like a 3 ↗ short "yes"/"no" question, but the voice rises from level 2.

TAG QUESTIONS with "be" and "can" which ask for confirmation have the [2-] 3-2, 2 ↗ intonation pattern.

SAY:



1. I'm not too early, am I?
2. Steve's not coming, is he?
3. It's not eleven o'clock, is it?
4. You aren't very hungry, are you?
5. We're leaving next week, aren't we?
6. He's buying some copies, isn't he?
7. We're not having exams soon, are we?
8. I can visit them, can't I?
9. You can't fix the skis, can you?
10. Steven can prove it, can't he?

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

able (adj)
aid (n,v)
aide
aim (n,v)
Amy (woman's name)
ancient (adj)
April (n,adj)
apron (n)
arrange (v)
ate (v past)
bait (v)
bay (n)
brain (n)
break (n,v)
cake (n)
came (v past)
cane
chamber (n)
change (n,v)
convey (v)
crazy (adj)
daily (adj,adv)
danger (n)
date (n)
Dave (man's name)
day (n)
despise (v)
eight (n,adj)
exchange (n,v)
face (n,v)
fade (v)
fame (n)
favor (n)
favorite (adj,n)
Fay (woman's name)
flavor (n)
freight (n)
gain (n,v)
game (n)
gate (n)
gave (v past)
grain (n)
grate
great (adj)
greet (v)
hay (n)
hue (n)
Kate (woman's name)
labor (n)
laborer (n)
laid (v past)
lake (n)
late (adv,adj)
later (adj)
lay (v)
lay (v past)
lazy (adj)
Lee (name)
made (v past)
maid (n)
main (adj)
mate (n,v)
may (v)
May (n)
maybe (adv)
mayor (n)
meaning (n,v)
name (n,v)
navy (n)
neighbor (n)
obey (v)
paid (v past,pp)
pain (n)
paint (n,v)
paper (n)
place (n,v)
plain (adj)
plane (n)
plate (n)
play (n,v)
pray (v)
praise (n,v)
prey
race (n,v)
raid (n,v)
rain (n,v)
raise (n,v)
range (n,v)
ray (n)
Ray (man's name)
remain (v)
same (adj,adv,pron)
save (v)
say (v)
space (n)
state (n,v)
steak (n)
straight (adj,adv)
strait
strange (adj)
stranger (n,adj)
survey (n,v)
table (n)
take (v)
tape (n,v)
trade (n,v)
train (n,v)
wake (v)
waist (n)
wait (v)
waive
wave (n,v)
way (n)
weigh (v)
weight (n)

PART I. NAME SOUND FOR a: #42 A, made

LISTEN: A take aim say

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are the DIFFERENT.

1. [−] a −

The LETTER a in these positions is a REGULAR SPELLING for its NAME SOUND, #42:

POSITIONS	EXAMPLES
[−] a C V [−]	Amy, paper

SAY:
Amy
crazy
favorite
paper
flavor
famous
labor
navy
favor
baby
basic
lazy

TRY: later

2. [–] a C e

At the end of a word, the LETTER COMBINATION a C e is a REGULAR SPELLING for the NAME SOUND, #42.

POSITION	EXAMPLES
[–] a C e	ate, made, space

SAY:
ate
same
save
wave
take
trade
operate
made
date
cake
race
state
game
came
gave
plane
plate
wake
lake
space
face
name
fame
place
base

3. [–] ai –
4. – ai C e

SAY:
aim
plain
waist
brain
gain
wait
rain
praise
campaign
daily
raise
paid
paint
grain
explain
aid
main
maid
train
remain

5. – ay [–]

SAY:
mayor
(M) may
bay
day
say
play
ray
lay
maybe
away
hay
essay
way
pay
pray

6. eigh
7. – aigh –

SAY:
eight
straight
neighbor
freight
weigh
weight

8. — ey SAY: they prey

At the end of a word in which it has the only vowel sound, the letter combination ey usually has the #42 sound.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH a C e, ai, ay, eigh AND ey:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

take aim says eight they said key

height mayor have wait say neighbor weigh

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (a C e)	EXAMPLES (ai)	EXAMPLES (ay)	EXAMPLES (eigh)	EXAMPLES (ey)
3	#22 E	* * *	* * *	* * *	* * *	* * ________
5	#4 ten	* * *	* ________ *	* ________ *	* * *	* * *
6	#5 cat	* * ________	* * *	* * *	* * *	* * *
8	#02 I	* * *	* * *	* * *	* ________ *	* * *
13	#42 A	* * ________	________ ________ *	* ________ ________	________ ________ ________	* * ________

Put a check (√) after the words in which a C e, ai, ay, eigh, or ey is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #42 sound. (Some words may not have the #42 sound.)

1. aid
2. at
3. basic
4. cat
5. place
6. may
7. says
8. said
9. raise
10. have
11. key
12. straight
13. they
14. weight
15. height

PRACTICE

1. Maybe they came straight from work.
2. Did Ray's neighbor explain the game?
3. Frank takes the train every day at eight.
4. When did the maid receive a raise in pay?
5. The mayor had to wave a lot for his campaign.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. [–] a – (usually pronounced #5 /ă/ as in cat)

SAY: apron ache waste taste

TRY: able danger ancient April
change table exchange range
strange chamber arrange stranger

2. – ey (at the end of a word with more than one vowel sound, usually pronounced #22 /ē/ as in money)

SAY: survey (n) convey

TRY: obey

3. – ea – (usually pronounced #22 /ē/ as in meat)

SAY: great steak break

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH a, ey AND ea:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

baby any want money great read (past) at tea

many eat apron obey was bat read (pres)

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (a)	EXAMPLES (ey)	EXAMPLES (ea)
1	#0 Mom	* ______ *	* * *	* * *
2	#1 nut	* ______ *	* * *	* * *
3	#22 E	* * *	* * ______	______ ______( ) ______
5	#4 ten	______ ______ *	* * *	* ______( ) *
6	#5 cat	______ ______ *	* * *	* * *
13	#42 A	______ ______ *	* * ______	* ______ *

Put a check (√) after the words in which a, ey or ea is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ C CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #42 sound. (Some words may not have the #42 sound.)

1. meat
2. obey
3. ask
4. April
5. great
6. danger
7. absent
8. candy
9. change
10. money
11. paper
12. relax

PRACTICE

1. Many great men are not famous.
2. Was he taking a survey of laborers?
3. Does that word convey the basic meaning?

QUIZ D Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

BASE SOUND AND NAME SOUND FOR a:

SAY: at mad tap fad can

In the words above, does the letter a have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

at mad tap fad can

Add an e to the end of each word above. Say each new word after the teacher. Do the new words have the BASE SOUND for the letter a?

	BASE SOUND #5	NAME SOUND #02
SAY:	1. at	1. ate
	2. mad	2. made
	3. tap	3. tape
	4. fad	4. fade
	5. can	5. cane

Before a single final consonant letter, the LETTER a has its BASE SOUND.

Before a single consonant letter and a final silent e, the LETTER a has its NAME SOUND.

	I	II
SAY:	1. absent	1. Amy
	2. basket	2. baby
	3. command	3. paper

In the words in column I, does the letter a have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND? In column II?

Does the letter a before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

	BASE SOUND #5	NAME SOUND #42
SAY:	1. absent	1. Amy
	2. basket	2. baby
	3. command	3. paper
	4. rather	4. famous
	5. canvas	5. basic

Before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word, the LETTER a has its BASE SOUND.

Before a single consonant letter and a vowel letter, the LETTER a has its NAME SOUND.

CONTRASTS

	#4	#42		#4	#42
1.	let	late	4.	debt	date
2.	wet	wait	5.	pen	pain
3.	get	gate	6.	Ken	cane

	#4	#22	#42
1.	fed	feed	fade
2.	men	mean	main
3.	met	meet	mate
4.	led	lead	laid
5.	red	read	raid

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

	#5	#4	#42
1.	add	Ed	aid
2.	am	M	aim
3.	pan	pen	pain
4.	can	Ken	cane
5.	bat	bet	bait

	#02	#22	#42	/y/ + #66
1.	*	key	K	Q
2.	high	he	hay	hue
3.	my	me	may	mew
4.	fie	fee	Fay	few
5.	I	E	A	U

SPOT DICTATION

1. D _ v _ s _ _ d h _ h _ d your b _ k _ .
2. C _ n St _ v _ r _ d _ to the g _ m with y _ _ ?
3. __ nn n _ v _ r l _ k _ s arg _ _ with K _ t _ .
4. D _ d B _ ss _ s _ the l _ st of the wh _ t _ p _ per?
5. D _ d L _ _ m _ nd m _ king an _ xc _ s _ for his fr _ _ nd?

QUIZ E CIRCLE the words you hear.

1.	man	mean	main
2.	tape	type	tap
3.	see	say	sigh
4.	wait	wet	white
5.	eat	at	eight

QUIZ F FIND the word in column B that is a HOMOPHONE for the word in column A. WRITE the HOMOPHONE in the space provided. (Seven words from column B will not be used.)

A

1. ate ____________
2. maid ____________
3. way ____________
4. straight ____________
5. wave ____________
6. aid ____________
7. plane ____________
8. great ____________
9. wait ____________
10. waste ____________

B

plain
greet
mad
waive
west
made
weight
aide
at
eight
waist
grate
why
weigh
ad
strait
we

VOCABULARY

author (n)
authority (n)
bass
bath (n)
beneath (adv)
Beth (woman's name)
booth (n)
ethnic (adj)
furnace (n)
green (n,adj)
length (n)
method (n)
path (n)
Ruth (woman's name)
sooth
stay (v)
tenth (n,adj)
thank (v)
theory (n)
thick (adj)
thigh (n)
thin (adj)
thing (n)
think (v)
third (n,adj)
thumb (n)
tick
tooth (n)
trip (n)
within (adv,prep)
without (adv,prep)
worth (n)
worthwhile (adj)

PART II. /th/ SOUND: think

LISTEN: think mouth thank teeth

QUIZ G Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. th —
— th

SAY:

think
bath
three
theory
tooth
thing
beneath
month
third
tenth
with
death
earth
thank
booth
thick
thread
breath
through
teeth
thin
worth
youth
length
threat

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — th — (usually pronounced /*th*/ as in mother)

SAY:

athlete
anything
within
method
nothing
without
something[†]
sympathy
ether
ethnic

TRY:

author
enthusiasm
authority
worthwhile

([†] The e is silent.)

QUIZ H CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /th/ sound.

1. thank
2. this
3. athlete
4. other
5. teeth
6. breathe
7. three
8. the
9. bath
10. nothing
11. weather
12. thing

PRACTICE

1. Is this green thread worth anything?[†]
2. Did Ruth break her tooth on something?[†]
3. That youth is the team's third best athlete.
4. He can prove his theory with the new method.
5. Three tenths of the men are from that ethnic group.

([†] "Anything" and "something" usually follow the stress rules for pronouns.)

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH th:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

smooth athlete month

then thank mother

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
8	/*th*/ the	
13	/th/ think	

Put a check (√) after the words in which th is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

CONTRASTS

	/f/	/s/	/t/	/th/
1.	*	*	true	through
2.	*	sick	tick	thick
3.	*	sank	tank	thank
4.	*	sing	*	thing
5.	*	sum	*	thumb
6.	*	sink	*	think
7.	free	*	tree	three
8.	Fred	*	tread	thread
9.	fie	sigh	tie	thigh
10.	fin	sin	tin	thin

	/f/	/s/	/t/	/th/
1.	*	*	boot	booth
2.	*	worse	*	worth
3.	*	pass	pat	path
4.	*	bass	bat	bath
5.	*	tense	tent	tenth
6.	*	Bess	bet	Beth
7.	roof	*	root	Ruth
8.	deaf	*	debt	death

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

	/th/	*/th/*
1.	ether	either
2.	teeth	teethe
3.	sooth	soothe

SPOT DICTATION

1. ___ rank _ _ inks _ _ at _ ue is _ oo _ _ in.
2. I'd ra _ _ er _ _ ay _ rom _ _ ree _ o _ ive.
3. Why do _ _ ey _ ave _ _ ese _ unny _ _ ings?
4. My _ a _ _ er _ _ ar _ _ his _ _ ip nex _ mon _ _ .
5. Wha _ did _ om _ ind benea _ _ _ _ e _ ur _ a _ e?

QUIZ I Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 15. WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

band (n)
bland (adj)
boo
Brad (man's name)
brand
brave (adj)
brick (n,adj)
bride (n)
broom (n)
cleaners (n)
Cliff (man's name)
crack (n,v)
Craig (man's name)
Crane (family name)
creek (n)
crop (n)

crust (n)
drag (v)
dragon (n)
drain
drape (v)
drapes (n)
drift (v)
drunk (adj,pp)
fled (v past,pp)
flute (n)
frame (n)
frankly (adv)
funds (n)
goo
grade (n,v)

grand (adj)
grant (n,v)
grape (n)
grasp (v)
grave (n,adj)
gray (n,adj)
Gray (family name)
greed (n)
Greg (man's name)
grief (n)
grin (n,v)
groom (n)
increase (n,v)
Margaret (woman's name)
neglect (n,v)

plod
precise (adj)
preserve (v)
pride (n)
prime (n,adj)
print (n,v)
proceed (v)
prod
provide (v)
rank (n,v)
recede (v)
trace (n,v)
Travis (family name)
trick (n,v)
trim (v,adj)

PART III. INITIAL CLUSTERS WITH /r/

INITIAL CLUSTER /br/

1. br – SAY:

bring
brother
breathe
bread
breath
bride
breakfast
broom
break
brief
breast
bright
brain
brave
brand

1. Is Brad the bride's brother?
2. Did you take a brief break for breakfast?

INITIAL CLUSTER /dr/

1. dr – SAY:

drum
drew
dry
drape
drink
drop
dreary
drain
drug
dream
drift
drunk
dress
drank
drive
drag
drama
dragon

1. Pat doesn't drink or use drugs.
2. Did Drew drop off the drapes at the cleaners?

INITIAL CLUSTER /fr/

1. fr – SAY:

free
Fred
frequent
from
friend
fright
fruit
front
France
freeze
frame
freight

1. Did Fred win a free ticket to France?
2. Frank left the freight in front of the truck.

INITIAL CLUSTER /gr/

1. gr – SAY:

green
group
grant
grave
grew
grief
grass
gray
grand
groom
greed
great
grin
grab
grasp
grade
grain
grape

1. Did Greg get the worst grades in the group?
2. The Gray's grew green grapes on their farm.

INITIAL CLUSTER /kr/

1. cr —
2. chr —

SAY:

crazy
crisis
cry
Christmas
creek
crime
crack
crop
crumb
crude
crew

1. Craig began to cry at Christmas.
2. Did Miss Crane commit that crude crime?

INITIAL CLUSTER /pr/

1. pr —

press
problem
preserve
prime
profit
print
presence
prepare
process
progress (n)
provide
private
praise
precise
prison
price
pray
proceed
pride
probably

1. What is the precise problem?
2. That press is probably run by private funds.

INITIAL CLUSTER /tr/

1. tr —

SAY:

tree
trunk
train
trace
true
traffic
tribe
trade
track
trust
truth
trim
trip
trick
try
troop
treat
trap

1. Miss Travis takes the train to beat the traffic.
2. There's a trace of paint on the trunk of this tree.

BUILD-UPS

1.	reef	brief	11.	rude	crude
2.	ring	bring	12.	rack	crack
3.	rest	breast	13.	rum	crumb
4.	Rick	brick	14.	rust	crust
5.	rum	drum	15.	recede	precede
6.	rank	drank	16.	rip	trip
7.	rug	drug	17.	rust	trust
8.	rum	from	18.	rack	track
9.	read (pres)	greed	19.	Rick	trick
10.	reef	grief	20.	wrap	trap

(exercise continued on the next page)

BUILD UPS (continued)

1. eat	treat	4. tea	tree
2. E	tree	5. cop	crop
3. S	press	6. too	true

1. tack	rack	track
2. tick	Rick	trick
3. tip	rip	trip
4. bed	red	bread
5. fed	red	Fred

PRACTICE

1. Did Fred drop the broom?
2. Craig never drives in traffic.
3. The bread in France is great!
4. Does Fran brag a lot to the group?
5. What's the price of that green dress?

CONTRASTS

SINGLE CONSONANT	CLUSTER WITH /r/	CLUSTER WITH /l/
1. fed	Fred	fled
2. fee	free	flea
3. band	brand	bland
4. gas	grass	glass
5. goo	grew	glue
6. pod	prod	plod
7. root	fruit	flute
8. boo	brew	blue

PRACTICE

1. Cliff speaks frankly to the press.
2. Did the black truck block traffic?
3. Did the class neglect to plan the trip?
4. Margaret got a black dress and some blue gloves.
5. Did the bank approve the grants to increase business profits?

◆

VOCABULARY

awake (adj)
David (man's name)
depth (n)
different (adj)
Kathy (woman's name)
Keith (man's name)
Spain (n)
width (n)

PART IV. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: TAGS WITH "be" AND "can"

[2-] 3-2, 2↗

SAY:

1. I'm not too late, am I?
2. Keith's not awake, is he?
3. It's not a waste of time, is it?
4. You aren't from France, are you?
5. We're free to leave, aren't we?
6. They're playing a game, aren't they?
7. We aren't neighbors, are we?
8. David can thank them, can't he?
9. They can't visit us next month, can they?
10. I can bring someone, can't I?

PHRASE STRESS AND INTONATION

[2-] 3-2 . . . 2-3-1

LOOK AND LISTEN: We have cake, two pies and some fruit.

The statement above has three parts. The first parts have the [2-] 3-2 intonation pattern (to show that something else will follow). A comma separates the first parts. The word "and" separates the last two parts. (Sometimes a comma is used before "and".) The last part of the sentence has the 2-3-1 pattern.

SERIES STATEMENTS which have three or more parts have the [2-] 3-2 . . . 2-3-1 intonation pattern.

SAY:

1. We have cake, two pies and some fruit.
2. I've been to England, France and Spain.
3. We expect the mayor, his wife and some friends.
4. I had to take a train, a plane and a bus.
5. Ted needs a plate, a knife and a spoon.
6. They won first, second and third prize.
7. You must find the length, width and depth.
8. Ruth can sing, dance and act.
9. This is Ann's mother, her father and her brother.
10. It seems different from the front, the back and the sides.
11. We went left, right, and then straight ahead.
12. Kathy got a new hat, a white dress and a purse.

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

- brook (n)
- Brooks (family name)
- bull (n)
- bullet (n)
- bush (n)
- cook (n,v)
- cooking (n,v)
- crook (n)
- fool (n,v)
- foot (n)
- full (adj)
- good (adj)
- hook (n)
- hung (v past,pp)
- kook
- look (v)
- luck (n)
- Lucy (woman's name)
- Luke (man's name)
- nook
- pull (v)
- push (v)
- put (v)
- shook (v past)
- soot
- stood (v, past,pp)
- stud
- sugar (n)
- took (v past)
- woman (n)
- wood (n,adj)
- woods (n)
- wool (n,adj)

PART I. #7 SOUND: book

LISTEN: book put could good

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10. WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME. WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

◆◆◆ ALL OF THE SPELLINGS FOR THE #7 SOUND ARE IRREGULAR ◆◆◆

1. — oo — (usually pronounced #66 /o͞o/ as in food)

SAY: book good look nook stood
cook brook soot took cookie
wood hood crook hook

TRY: wool shook

2. — u — (usually pronounced #1 as in nut and /y/ + #66 /yo͞o/ as in music)

SAY: put

TRY: pull push bull bullet
full sugar bush

3. — ou —
4. — o —

(usually pronounced #06 /ou/ as in sound and #0 /ŏ/ as in Mom)

SAY: could woman would

TRY: should wolf

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH o, u, ou AND oo:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

up
woman
unit
on
music
boot
fun
to
whom
son
busy
not
of
women
young
too
flu
student
could
you
soup
put
blood
good

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (o)	EXAMPLES (u)	EXAMPLES (ou)	EXAMPLES (oo)
1	#0 Mom	____ ____ *	* * *	* * *	* * *
2	#1 nut	____ ____ *	____ ____ *	* ____ *	* ____ *
4	#3 did	* ____ *	* ____ *	* * *	* * *
10	#66 food	* ____ ____	* ____ ____	* ____ ____	* ____ ____
11	/y/ + #66 U	* * *	____ ____ *	* * *	* * *
14	#7 book	* ____ *	* ____ *	* ____ *	* ____ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which o, u, ou, or oo is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the #7 sound. (Some words may not have the #7 sound.)

1. mom
2. could
3. women
4. country
5. wolf
6. but
7. woman
8. put
9. good
10. boot
11. sugar
12. should

PRACTICE

1. Is there a brook near the woods?
2. Did you get a good look at the crook?
3. Could you get me a book on cooking?
4. The woman hung her hood on a hook.
5. Miss Brooks put some rum in the cookies.

QUIZ C CIRCLE the words that have the #7 sound as in "book". (Number one has been done for you.)

1. luck [✓ look] flu [✓ bull]
2. boot lock blood good
3. foot flood food fool
4. could group woman women
5. up put pull busy
6. cook bush book back

CONTRASTS

	#1	#7		#66	#7
1.	buck	book	1.	suit	soot
2.	cud	could	2.	Luke	look
3.	luck	look	3.	kook	cook
4.	stud	stood			
5.	tuck	took			

CONTRASTS CONT.

	#0	#1	#5	#66	#7
1.	pot	*	pat	*	put
2.	knock	*	knack	*	nook
3.	*	buck	back	*	book
4.	*	*	sat	suit	soot
5.	*	tuck	tack	*	took
6.	cod	cud	cad	*	could
7.	lock	luck	lack	Luke	look

PRACTICE

1. Bob's black suit looks ugly.
2. Could you lock the tan truck?
3. Did Pat cook Don enough food?
4. Lucy put the pot back in the oven.
5. Sue took a lot of cups from the bag.

QUIZ D CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. put pot pat
2. Luke look lock
3. tuck tack took
4. could cud cod
5. knock nook knack

VOCABULARY

assure (v)
contour (n,v)
during (adv)
endure (v)
lure
mature (adj)
par
per
plural (n,adj)
poor (adj)
rural (adj)
sure (adj)
tour (n,v)
tourism (n)
tourist (n)
your (adj)

PART II. #7r SOUNDS: sure

LISTEN: sure tour poor your

QUIZ E Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. — ure TRY: sure mature assure endure lure

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — ur —
2. — our [—]
3. — oor

(usually pronounced #1r /ûr/ as in turn and #99r /ôr/ as in court and door)

SAY: during tour poor tourist

TRY: plural your contour rural tourism

CONTRASTS

	#66	#7r
1.	too	tour
2.	doing	during

	#0r	#1r	#22r	#4r	#7r
1.	*	*	*	daring	during
2.	tar	*	tear (n)	tear (v)	tour
3.	par	per	peer	pair	poor

PRACTICE

1. Did the King tour the poor farms?
2. Is Buzz coming here during his trip?
3. That company brings many tourists to this area.

QUIZ F Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

cure (n,v) Europe (n) pure (adj) secure (adj,v)

PART III. /y/ + #7r SOUNDS: Europe

LISTEN: Europe cure pure secure

QUIZ G Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. eur — SAY: Europe

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — ur —
2. — ure

(usually pronounced #1r /ûr/ as in turn and #7r /ŏŏr/ as in sure)

SAY: curious cure pure secure purify

PRACTICE

1. Is Bob's money secure in that box?
2. The cure is to drink pure honey and tea.
3. That guide we met in Europe was curious.

CONTRASTS

	#0r	#1r	#22r	#4r	#7r	/y/ + #7r
1.	car	cur	*	care	*	cure
2.	par	per	peer	pair	poor	pure

SPOT DICTATION

1. ____ d__k suit is p__ fect for the trip to ___ope.

2. The young man began to st___ at his c__ious b___d.

QUIZ H Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

appeal (n,v)
beal
bell (n)
belt (n)
bill (n,v)
Bill (man's name)
Carl (man's name)
cell (n)
cool (adj)
curl (n,v)
deal (n,v)
difficult (adj)
dull (adj)
else (adj,adv)
feel (v)
fell (v past)
felt (v past,pp)
fill (v)
film (n,v)
girl (n)
help (n,v)
hill (n)
ill (adj)
kill (v)
kneel
Lil (woman's name)
mail (n,v)
male (adj,n)
meal (n)
Mel (man's name)
melt (v)
milk (n)
mill (n)
nail (n,v)
pool (n)
rail (n)
real (adj)
rebel (n,v)
result (n,v)
reveal (v)
rule (n,v)
sale (n)
sea (n)
seal (n,v)
sear
sell (v)
silk (adj,n)
silver (adj,n)
smell (n,v)
spell (v)
spill (v)
steal (v)
steed
still (adj,adv)
style (n)
swell (v)
tail (n)
tell (v)
till (prep,conj)
tool (n)
well (adv)
wheel (n)
while (adv)
yell (v)
yule

PART IV. /l/ SOUND CONTINUED

LISTEN: milk feel while pull

QUIZ I Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

The /l/ sound in this part of the lesson is pronounced slightly differently from the /l/ sound you have already learned. Imitate your teacher. (See APPENDIX L.)

1. −l− SAY:

milk
belt
felt
rule
guilt
element
elegant
difficult
sale
help
while
yield
build
self
male
melt
column
result
silk
value
elephant
film
else
style

2. −l SAY:

feel
trial
deal
pool
cruel
rebel (v)
real
fool
rail
curl
meal
tool
girl
kneel
nail
reveal
school
mail
dial
wheel
wool
equal
appeal
tail

3. −ll [−] SAY:

million
full
kill
swell
fell
pull
spill
doll
well
hill
brilliant
sell
fill
will
ill
spell
still
tell
mill
smell
bill
cell
dull
yell

PRACTICE

1. Mel's new film is brilliant.
2. That girl got her silk dress on sale.
3. Bob is still full from the elegant meal.
4. Will the school send us a bill in the mail?
5. Bill can't reveal the results of the test till ten.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ld, lk, l and ll:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

pull could feel talk collect
melt lamp elect brilliant

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (ld)	EXAMPLES (lk)	EXAMPLES (l)	EXAMPLES (ll)
2	/d/ done	* * ________	* * *	* * *	* * *
4	/k/ key	* * *	* * ________	* * *	* * *
11	/l/ let	* * *	* * *	________ ________ *	* ________ *
12	/l/ milk	* * *	* * *	* ________ ________	* ________ ________

Put a check (✓) after the words in which ld, lk, l or ll is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

PRACTICE

1. Did you fill the tank with gasoline?
2. Does Lil still live on the next block?
3. Did you tell Lenny to sell the blue van?
4. Is it really difficult to select a good school?
5. Lou got a good deal on an elegant silver belt.

CONTRASTS

	VOWEL SOUND + /r/	/l/
1.	air	L
2.	fear	feel
3.	spare	spell
4.	poor	pool
5.	rear	real
6.	bare	bell
7.	appear	appeal
8.	tear (v)	tell

	VOWEL SOUND + /r/	/l/
9.	mere	meal
10.	your	yule
11.	tour	tool
12.	near	kneel
13.	dear	deal
14.	steer	steal
15.	fair	fell

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

	VOWEL SOUND + /r/	/l/	/n/	/d/
1.	fear	feel	*	feed
2.	near	kneel	*	need
3.	rear	real	*	read (pres)
4.	steer	steal	*	steed
5.	tour	tool	tune	*
6.	sear	seal	scene	seed
7.	air	L	N	Ed
8.	dear	deal	dean	deed
9.	beer	beal	bean	bead
10.	mere	meal	mean	mead

QUIZ J Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the groups of words you hear.

PRACTICE

1. Did Carl sell his car to Bill?
2. The air felt cool near the sea.
3. Ernie felt ill during the evening meal.
4. Barry and Alice are still swimming in the pool.
5. Elephants and seals are a common sight at an American circus.

VOCABULARY

ankle (n)
angle (n)
apple (n)
impossible (adj)
mile (n)
Mills (family name)
peel (n,v)
pickle (n)
possible (adj)
principal (n)
principle (adj,n)
puzzle (n)
simple (adj)
single (adj)
sneaky (adj)
struggle (n,v)
uncle (n)
vessel (n)
wrinkle (n,v)
Will (man's name)

PART V. /l̩/ SOUND: people

1. –le LOOK AND LISTEN: people terrible

In the words above is the final e part of the last consonant sound?

At the end of a word after a consonant letter, the letter combination le is a regular spelling for the /l̩/ sound.

SAY:

people
couple
puzzle
able
muscle
terrible
possible
uncle
single
wrinkle
purple
ankle
pickle
table
apple
simple
double
angle
cycle
horrible
example
castle
principle
bicycle

2. – al
3. – el

SAY:

final
principal
novel
vessel
plural
comical
cancel
travel
level
rural

4. – il
5. – ol

SAY:

pencil
evil
symbol
devil
pupil
civil

At the end of a word (when not pronounced with strong stress) the letter combinations al, el, il and ol are regular spellings for the /l̩/ sound.

PRACTICE

1. The plural of "person" is "people".
2. The pupil took an apple to the principal.
3. Uncle Bill needs a pencil and a couple of pens.
4. A terrible devil was the final symbol in the novel.
5. There is one simple example and several impossible problems.

QUIZ K Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

PART VI. PRONUNCIATION OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL

FINAL VOICED SOUND + /z/

LISTEN: spell spells apple apples

In these REGULAR VERBS and REGULAR NOUNS, the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE SUFFIX and the NOUN PLURAL SUFFIX have the /z/ SOUND.

FINAL /l/ + /z/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. spells	1. meals
	2. rebels	2. tools
	3. reveals	3. fools
	4. feels	4. dolls
	5. pulls	5. bells

FINAL /l̩/ + /z/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. travels	1. apples
	2. cancels	2. puzzles
	3. doubles	3. muscles
	4. struggles	4. troubles
	5. wrinkles	5. novels

PRACTICE

1. Earl's aunt rarely peels apples and pears.
2. Puzzles appeal to Miss Mills' young pupils.
3. The sneaky mechanic steals people's tools.
4. None of the schools' principals ever cancel finals.†
5. Will's uncles live a couple of miles from some castles.

(† finals = final exams)

VOCABULARY

action (n)
Ash (family name)
brush (n,v)
bulb (n)
cash (n,v)
combination (n)
commercial (adj,n)
commission (n,v)
comprehension (n)
conscience (n)
conscious (adj)
crush (v)
dash (v)
decoration (n)
depend (v)
depression (n)
dimension (n)
direction (n)
discussion (n)
facial (adj,n)
fashion (n,v)
financial (adj)
financially (adv)
fish (n,v)
flash (n,v)
fresh (adj)
gash
gracious (adj)
held (v past,pp)
impression (n)
issue (n,v)
less
lash
last (adj,adv)
Marsha (woman's name)
mash
mesh
Michigan (n)
mission (n)
nation (n)
occupation (n)
ocean (n)
partial (adj)
patient (n,adj)
permission (n)
presser
pressure (n)
profession (n)
racial (adj)
relation (n)
rush (v)
sake (n)
session (n)
shake (n,v)
shame (n,v)
shape (n,v)
share (n,v)
sheep (n)
sheet (n)
shell (n)
shine (n,v)
ship (n,v)
Shirley (woman's name)
shirt (n)
shock (n,v)
shoot (v)
shop (n,v)
shot (n,v past,pp)
shut (adj,v)
shy (adj)
station (n)
tension (n)
tissue (n)
vacation (n,v)
wish (n,v)
worship (n,v)

PART VII. /sh/ SOUND: she

LISTEN: she push should cash

QUIZ L Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. sh

SAY:
she
shirt
shape
fresh
finish
shame
worship
wish
crush
shut
shot
rush
push
shoot
sharp
flash
dash
shock
should
brush
bush
shine
shook
wash
cash
shop
share
English
fish
sheet

PRACTICE

1. Does that shop really sell fresh fish?
2. She should pay cash for the new shirt.
3. I wish someone would push the gate shut.
4. Marsha still has to wash and finish dressing.
5. Did Shirley finish the last sheet on the test?

♦♦♦ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ♦♦♦

1. – ti – (usually pronounced /t/ + vowel sound as in continue or TAP /D/ + vowel sound as in citizen)

SAY:
nation
action
direction
operation
initial
partial
combination
decoration
patient
relation
vacation
conversation
station
position

2. – ci – (usually pronounced /s/ + vowel sound as in decimal)

SAY:
special
sufficient
efficient
commercial
facial
ancient
physician
financial
gracious
precious
musician
suspicious
especially
technician
delicious
official
racial
vicious

PRACTICE

1. That patient needs a special operation.
2. Their initial conversation was not sufficient.
3. Physicians have a financially secure occupation.
4. This trip is a combination of vacation and official business.
5. Many musicians depend on technicians for commercial success.

3. — si —
4. — ssi —
5. — shi —

(usually pronounced /s/ + vowel sound as in insist and assist, /z/ + vowel sound as in position and /sh/ + vowel sound as in worship)

SAY:
tension
profession
mission
permission
discussion
commission
fashion
depression
session
dimension
comprehension
impression

6. — sci —

(usually pronounced /s/ + vowel sound as in fascinate)

SAY:
conscience
conscious

7. s —
8. — ss —

(usually pronounced /s/ as in see and messy)

SAY:
sure
assure
issue
tissue
sugar
pressure

9. [—] ch —

(usually pronounced /ch/ as in check and teacher)

SAY:
Chicago
machine
Michigan

10. — xi —
11. — x —
12. — ce —

(usually pronounced /ks/ + vowel sound as in exit, /gz/ + vowel sound as in exist, /ks/ as in taxi, and /s/ + vowel sound as in recent)

SAY:
anxious
luxury[†]
ocean

([†] The x may have the /ksh/ or /gsh/ sounds.)

QUIZ M CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /sh/ sound. (Some words may not have the /sh/ sound.)

1. sure
2. science
3. special
4. city
5. tissue
6. since
7. musician
8. conscience
9. messy
10. shirt
11. session
12. worship

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH s, ss AND x:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

sugar taxi easy luxury sell issue miss
gas messy exam upset mix was dessert

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (s)	EXAMPLES (ss)	EXAMPLES (x)
5	/s/ see	___ ___ ___	* ___ ___	* * *
9	/ks/ accept	* * *	* * *	* ___ ___
10	/z/ zoo	* ___ ___	* ___ *	* * *
12	/gz/ exist	* * *	* * *	* ___ *
14	/sh/ she	___ * *	* ___ *	* * *
14	/ksh/ or /gzh/	* * *	* * *	* ___ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which s, ss, or x is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

PRACTICE

1. The commission held a secret session.
2. Pressure and tension make him anxious.
3. Comprehension is not necessarily a conscious act.
4. Are you sure you have permission to leave for Chicago?
5. Members of the profession had a discussion of the issues.

CONTRASTS

	/s/	/sh/		/s/	/sh/
1.	sip	ship	9.	see	she
2.	sop	shop	10.	sign	shine
3.	Sue	shoe	11.	presser	pressure
4.	sigh	shy	12.	messing	meshing
5.	seat	sheet	13.	mess	mesh
6.	seep	sheep	14.	mass	mash
7.	sell	shell	15.	gas	gash
8.	sake	shake	16.	lass	lash

PRACTICE

1. Is Sue shining Sam's shoes?
2. Miss Ash likes the new fashion in skirts.
3. Did you snap this shot with a flash bulb?
4. What's the official population of that nation?
5. We should have got some gas at the last station.

QUIZ N

CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. sop shop
2. sheet seat
3. pressure presser
4. lash lass
5. mess mesh

QUIZ O

Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

airmail (n)
airplane (n)
barbwire (n)
bonfire (n)
deathbed (n)
dish (n)
driveway (n)
grasshopper (n)
headlight (n)
lifeblood (n)
Liz (woman's name)
Melvin (man's name)
newspaper (n)
paperweight (n)
professional (adj)
raisin (n)
silverware (n)
tophat (n)
Taylor (family name)

PART VIII. SENTENCE CONTOURS

NOUN COMPOUNDS

LOOK AND LISTEN: soup spoon tennis ball sewing machine

In each of the pairs of words above, are both words nouns?

LISTEN AGAIN: soup spoon tennis ball sewing machine

In each of these pairs of words which noun receives more stress, the first or the second?

NOUN COMPOUNDS are pairs of nouns that represent one person, place or thing. The first noun describes the second and receives more stress.

SAY:

sóup spoon
raisin bread
library book
washing machine

ténnis ball
boxing gloves
movie star
breakfast cereal

áirplane mechanic
dish washer
Spanish professor
farm equipment

Some noun compounds are written as one word. The first noun receives more stress.

SAY:

néwspaper
barbwire
bonfire
silverware

héadlight
tophat
deathbed
lifeblood

áirmail
driveway
paperweight
grasshopper

PHRASE STRESS

LOOK AND LISTEN: Liz Taylor is a famous movie star.
Did you read it in the newspaper?

Is there a NOUN COMPOUND at the end of each of the sentences above?

At the end of a sentence, the first noun in a noun compound has phrase stress.

SAY:

1. Liz Taylor is a famous móvie star.
2. Did you read it in the néwspaper?
3. That woman is my Spánish professor.
4. Should I send this card by áirmail?
5. Is that insect a grásshopper?
6. I wish we had a dísh washer.
7. Bill has to get a new pair of héadlights.
8. Do you put milk and sugar on your bréakfast cereal?
9. Melvin is a professional áirplane mechanic.

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

almost (adv)
alone (adj,adv)
although (adv)
association (n)
behold (v)
below (adv,prep)
blow (v)
boat (n)
both (adj,pron,conj)
bow (n)
bowl (n,v)
broke (v,adj)
clothes (n)
clothing (n)
coast (n)
coat (n)
code
coke (n)
cold (adj,n)
control (n,v)
cope
cozy (adj)
degree (n)
doe (n)
dough (n)
doughnut (n)
emotion (n)
emotional (adj)
envelope (n)
explode (v)
fellow (n)
Flo (woman's name)
float (v)
foe
fold (v)
frozen (v pp,adj)
gal (n)
glow (v)
go (v)
goal (n)
gold (n,adj)
golden (adj)
grow (v)
grown (v pp)
gull (n)
hoe
hold (v)
hole (n)
holy (adj)
hoop
hope (n,v)
load (n,v)
loan (n,v)
local (adj)
locate (v)
lone (adj)
low (adj)
moment (n)
most (adj,adv,n)
motion (n,v)
mow (v)
no (adv,adj)
noble (adj)
nose (n)
November (n)
oak (n,adj)
oh (interj)
old (adj)
omit (v)
only (adj,adv,conj)
owe (v)
own (v,adj,pron)
pole (n)
poll (n,v)
possibly (adv)
post (n,v)
program (n)
road (n)
roam (v)
rode (v past)
role (n)
roll (n)
rope (n)
Rose (woman's name)
rote (n)
Sally (woman's name)
scold (v)
sew (v)
shoulder (n)
show (n,v)
signal (n,v)
slow (adj)
slowly (adv)
smoke (n,v)
snow (n,v)
so (adv,conj,adj)
soap (n)
social (adj)
solar (adj)
sold (v past,pp)
sole (n,adj)
soul (n)
spoke (v past)
stove (n)
sue (v)
suppose (v)
throat (n)
throw (v)
toast (n,v)
toe (n)
told (v past,pp)
toll (n)
tone (n)
tow (v)
vote (v)
won't (contr "will not")
yellow (n,adj)
zero (n,adj)

PART I. NAME SOUND FOR o: #86 O, note

LISTEN: O note coat know

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. o

The LETTER o in these positions is a REGULAR SPELLING for its NAME SOUND, #86:

POSITIONS	EXAMPLES
C o	no
[–] o CV [–]	open, holy, moment

SAY:
O
local
sofa
emotion
over
motion
open
so
hero
ceremony
go
cozy
moment
omit
holy
frozen
locate
solar
no
social
ago
zero
association

LOOK AND LISTEN: old roll

In the first word above, what letter follows the o? What letter combination follows the o in the second word?

The LETTER o is a REGULAR SPELLING for the #86 sound:

1) When it has strong stress before a final l:

POSITION	EXAMPLE
— ó l	control

2) Before the letter l and a different consonant letter that are in the middle or at the end of a word:

POSITIONS	EXAMPLES
[—] o l C [—]	old, gold, older

3) Before the letter combination ll that is at the end of a word:

POSITION	EXAMPLES
— o ll	roll

SAY:
old
fold
behold
gold
toll
hold
roll
sold
cold
scold
poll
told

TRY: older golden control

2. **— o C e**

At the end of a word, the LETTER COMBINATION oCe is a REGULAR SPELLING for the NAME SOUND, #86.

POSITION	EXAMPLES
[—] o C e	note, phone

SAY:

note
smoke
bone
hope
phone
stove
role
rope
alone
rode
nose
wrote
close (adj)
whole
those
envelope
vote
spoke
suppose
explode

3. [—] oa —

SAY:

oak
throat
float
soap
load
road
loan
toast
coat
goal
boat
coast

4. ow
5. — owe

SAY:

own
throw
snow
low
grown
show
bowl
slow
know
glow
below
follow
owe
blow
bow (n)
sorrow
borrow
fellow
tomorrow
yellow

6. — oe
7. — ough

SAY: toe though doe dough

TRY: although

QUIZ B CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations with the #86 sound. (Some of the words may not have the #86 sound.)

1. go
2. snow
3. over
4. toe
5. not
6. through
7. other
8. to
9. operate
10. although
11. November
12. gold
13. roll
14. does
15. owe

PRACTICE

1. Flo spoke to me on the phone.
2. Rose knows you broke your toe.
3. A yellow signal means go slowly.
4. Ten degrees below zero is very cold.
5. Yeast makes the dough in the bowl grow.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — o — (usually pronounced #0 /ŏ/ as in Mom)

SAY: oh[†] only most don't comb
noble post won't both clothing
program clothes

TRY: almost

([†] The letter h is silent.)

2. — ou —
3. — ew (usually pronounced #06 /ou/ as in sound and #66 /o͞o/ as in new)

SAY: soul sew shoulder

PRACTICE

1. I suppose you won't quit smoking.
2. They don't obey the local traffic regulations.
3. Bob's mother got emotional at the ceremony.
4. Only a few people won't go to the polls to vote.
5. Most of the year's social events took place in November.

QUIZ C Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

BASE SOUND AND NAME SOUND FOR o:

SAY: not hop rod cop rot

In the words above, does the letter o have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

not hop rod cop rot

Add an e to the end of each word above. Say each word after the teacher. Do the new words have the BASE SOUND for o?

BASE SOUND #0	NAME SOUND #86
1. not	1. note
2. hop	2. hope
3. rod	3. rode
4. cop	4. cope
5. rot	5. rote

Before a single final consonant letter, the LETTER o has its BASE SOUND.

Before a single consonant letter and a final silent e, the LETTER o has its NAME SOUND.

TRY:

I	II
1. object	1. open
2. contrast	2. sofa
3. Tommy	3. notice

In the words in column I, does the letter o have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND? In column II?

Does the letter o before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word have its BASE SOUND or its NAME SOUND?

BASE SOUND #0	NAME SOUND #86
1. object	1. open
2. contrast	2. sofa
3. Tommy	3. notice
4. obvious	4. omit
5. common	5. frozen

Before two or more consonant letters that are in the middle of a word, the LETTER o has its BASE SOUND.

Before a single consonant letter and a vowel letter, the LETTER o has its NAME SOUND.

CONTRASTS

	#86	/y/ + #66		#86	#7
1.	O	U	1.	coke	cook
2.	coat	cute	2.	code	could
3.	foe	few	3.	broke	brook
4.	mow	mew	4.	bowl	bull
5.	hoe	hue	5.	poll	pull

	#86	#66		#86	#66
1.	grow	grew	6.	wrote	root
2.	so	sue	7.	hope	hoop
3.	know	new	8.	poll	pool
4.	dough	do	9.	show	shoe
5.	soap	soup	10.	blow	blue

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

	#0	#1	#5	#86
1.	*	*	vat	vote
2.	*	bun	ban	bone
3.	*	fun	fan	phone
4.	*	gull	gal	goal
5.	*	rum	ram	roam
6.	*	but	bat	boat
7.	cot	cut	cat	coat
8.	rot	rut	rat	wrote

QUIZ D CIRCLE the words you hear.

1.	ram	room	roam
2.	tune	tone	tan
3.	cat	coat	cute
4.	code	cod	could
5.	sop	soap	soup

SPOT DICTATION

1. D _ y _ _ supp _ s _ it c _ _ ld be tr _ _ ?
2. S _ lly w _ _ ld n _ t arg _ _ with R _ s _ and S _ san.
3. The w _ man _ ver there h _ s a g _ _ d sense _ f h _ mor.
4. It t _ _ k P _ t _ nly a f _ _ minutes to heat the s _ _ p.
5. _ sk the c _ _ k for tw _ d _ _ _ _ nuts and s _ m _ h _ t tea.

QUIZ E CIRCLE the words with the #86 sound as in "note".

1.	on	only	of	old
2.	rope	none	move	wrote
3.	soup	soul	young	dough
4.	toe	to	no	do
5.	new	sew	doe	few

QUIZ F FIND the word in column B that is a HOMOPHONE for the word in column A. WRITE the HOMOPHONE in the space provided. (Six words from column B will not be used.)

A

1. no ____________
2. soul ____________
3. poll ____________
4. oh ____________
5. road ____________
6. lone ____________
7. dough ____________
8. whole ____________
9. toe ____________
10. roll ____________
11. so ____________
12. wrote ____________

B

role
hole
sew
knew
know
tea
do
rote
sue
tow
rode
sole
owe
pole
rot
doe
sell
loan

VOCABULARY

after (adv,prep,conj,adj)
apartment (n)
attack (n,v)
attempt (n,v)
attend (v)
attention (n)
attract (v)
attractive (adj)
Bentley (family name)
contain (v)
convention (n)
custom (n)
determine (v)
distance (n)
electric (adj)
empty (adj,v)
entrance (n)
estimate (n,v)
extra (adj,n,adv)
extremely (adv)
hotel (n)
instant (adj,n)
instruct (v)
intend (v)
interest (n)
interesting (adj)
metric (adj)
nineteenth (adj,n)
October (n)
plenty (adj,n)
practice (n,v)
pretend (v)
protect (v)
retire (v)
return (v,n)
September (n)
subtract (v)
until (adv)
victim (n)

PART II. /t/ SOUND CONTINUED

2. — t — (This is a continuation of the second spelling for the /t/ sound you learned in Lesson 1.)

SAY:

continue
instead
fifty
October
protect

fifteen
plenty
secretary
politics
history

hotel
instant
entrance
instruct
atmosphere

pretend
character
metric

In the middle of a word (except between vowel sounds when the second vowel sound has weak stress or is unstressed or before final /l/ the letter t is a regular spelling for the /t/ sound.

PRACTICE

1. Can you multiply, subtract, and divide?
2. Does Tom intend to return in September?
3. Are the customs in your country interesting† ?
4. Can you determine if it contains special material?
5. Ron's father can't retire until the nineteenth of next month.

(† Most speakers do not pronounce the first e.)

4. – tt – SAY: attract attend attack attempt attention

In the middle of a word, before a vowel sound with strong stress or a consonant letter (except l), the letter combination tt is a regular spelling for the /t/ sound.

PRACTICE

1. Gas and electricity in the apartment are extra.
2. The desk is empty of its customary materials.
3. Did you finish the mystery novel after dinner?
4. Miss Bentley needs an estimate on the interest†
5. Mary's friend is an extremely attractive person.
6. Burt must still practice an extra fifteen minutes.
7. Did fifteen people attend the convention until the end?
8. The government intends to protect possible flood victims.
9. Did they attempt to protect themselves against the attack?
10. Many countries use a different system to determine distance.

(† The first e in "interest" is usually not pronounced. Imitate the teacher.)

VOCABULARY

accidently (adv)
addict (v,n)
address (n,v)
admit (v)
adult (n,adj)
advance (n,v,adj)
advice (n)
Andrew (man's name)
Cindy (woman's name)
hundred (n,adj)
indeed (adv)
predict (v)
production (n)
seldom (adv)
stand (n)
Sunday (n,adj)
Thursday (n,adj)
Wednesday (n,adj)

PART III. /d/ SOUND CONTINUED

3. — d —
2. — dd —

(This is a continuation of the third and second spellings for the /d/ sound you learned in Lesson 2.)

SAY:

adult
admire
indeed
predict
Tuesday
edition
addition
admit
address (v)
advance
introduce
Wednesday[†]
Sunday
candy
seldom
reduce
advice
Thursday
building
addict (v)
endure
industry
Monday
hundred
accident

([†] The first d and second e are silent.)

In the middle of a word (except between vowel sounds when the vowel sound that follows has weak stress or is unstressed, or before the /l/ sound), the letter d and the letter combination dd are regular spelling for the /d/ sound.

PRACTICE

1. Did you address the card in advance?
2. Cindy seldom eats that kind of candy.
3. Andrew accidently left the building open.
4. Did the industry predict an increase in production?
5. Get a Sunday edition of the paper at the news stand.

VOCABULARY

Andy (man's name)
article (n)
attitude (n)
battle (n,v)
better (adj,adv)
Betty (woman's name)
bitter (adj)
bottle (n)
bottom (n)
buddy (n)
butter (n,v)
cattle (n)
container (n)
(D) dad (n)
(D) daddy (n)
dignity (n)
dirty (adj)
eating (n,v)
fatty (adj)
freedom (n)
Freddy (man's name)
greeting (n,v)
incident (n)
intensive (adj)
kidding (v)
ladder (n)
lid (n)
little (adj,adv)
Marty (man's name)
matter (n,v)
mead
meeting (n,v)
middle (adj,n)
motor (n)
needle (n)
notice (n,v)
Patrick (man's name)
Patty (woman's name)
planning (n,v)
potato (n)
riddle (n)
sadder (adj)
saddle (n)
sixteen (n,adj)
soda (n)
settle (v)
thirty (n,adj)
thirtieth (adj,n)
tomato (n)
total (n,v)

PART IV. TAP /D/ SOUND: city, ready

1. — t —
2. — tt —

LOOK AND LISTEN: city citizen pretty
ready freedom ladder

In each of the words above, does the vowel sound after the t, tt, d or dd have strong stress?

LOOK AND LISTEN: metal little model middle

In each of the words above, is the t, tt, d or dd followed by the /l̩/ sound?

The letters t and d and the letter combinations tt and dd are regular spellings for the TAP /D/ sound after a vowel sound and before:

1) a vowel sound with weak stress
2) an unstressed vowel sound
3) the /l̩/ sound

SAY:

city
motor
quality
meeting
facility
sweater
matter
tomato
ability

citizen
article
notice
critic
better
thirty
British
liberty
eating

metal
settle
cattle
bottle
capital
little
dirty
bottom
greeting

pretty
bitter
beauty
total
community
dignity
attitude
butter
potato

PRACTICE

1. Most citizens want better planning for the city.
2. Did Marty express a critical attitude at the meeting?
3. Betty has been a member of the community for thirty years.

3. — d —
4. — dd —

SAY:

ready
incident
steady
Friday
needle

freedom
study
sadder
body
middle

daddy
murder
modern
soda
riddle

ladder
medicine
consider
Saturday
model

PRACTICE

1. Will the saddle be ready by Friday?
2. Freddy plans to study medicine next year.
3. Do you consider modern art a kind of freedom?

QUIZ G Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

PRACTICE

1. The capital is a beautiful modern city.
2. The metal can makes the soda taste bitter.
3. The medicine comes in pretty little bottles.
4. The incident sent the British Army to battle.
5. Patty's not ready to settle in one community.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH t, tt, d AND dd:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

dream admit Tom ready not ride attend address
Pete bottom odd ladder thirty country mud

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (t)	EXAMPLES (tt)	EXAMPLES (d)	EXAMPLES (dd)
1	/t/ tot	______ ______ ______	* * *	* * *	* * *
2	/d/ done	* * *	* * *	______ ______ ______	* * ______
15	/t/ hotel	* ______ *	* ______ *	* * *	* * *
15	/d/ candy	* * *	* * *	* ______ *	* ______ *
15	TAP /D/ city	* ______ *	* ______ *	* ______ *	* ______ *

CONTRASTS

	/t/	/d/	TAP /D/
1.	*	red	ready
2.	*	dad	daddy
3.	but	bud	buddy
4.	fat	fad	fatty
5.	lit	lid	little
6.	kit	kid	kidding
7.	neat	need	needle
8.	meat	mead	meeting
9.	set	said	settle

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

10.	sit	Sid	city
11.	bat	bad	battle
12.	cat	cad	cattle

PRACTICE

1. Patrick admits that he's too critical.
2. Sixteen adults study in the intensive class.
3. That hard candy comes in a metal container.
4. My apartment is the best one in this building.
5. Andy was not paying attention at the meeting on Tuesday.

VOCABULARY

aspirin (n)
between (prep,adv)
Bobby (man's name)
difference (n)
dive (v)
doctor (n)
eighth (adj,n)
hose (n)
ice cream (n)
latest (adj)
mints (n)
Noble (family name)
painter (n)
plastic (n,adj)
snowy (adj)
spray (n,v)
tablet (n)
today (n,adv)
wax (n)
windy (adj)
winter (n)

PART V. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: SERIES STATEMENTS

[2-] 3-2 . . . 2-3-1

SAY:

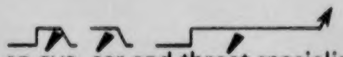
1. My favorite colors are green, blue and yellow.
2. We need note paper, black ink and envelopes.
3. The show will be here tomorrow, Friday and Saturday.
4. Mr. Noble was here in 1953,'54 and '55.
5. This model comes in wood, metal and plastic.
6. The dessert was butter cookies, ice cream and mints.
7. The sea gulls float, dip and dive into the ocean.
8. The old man collects newspapers, soda bottles and tin cans.
9. Yesterday I got a brush, a comb and some hair spray.
10. The latest edition contains a brief history, criticism, and a character analysis of the writer.

[2-] 3-2 . . . 2-3 ↗

LOOK AND LISTEN: Is the doctor an eye, ear and throat specialist?

The "yes"/"no" QUESTION above has 3 parts (like series statements). The first part has the [2-] 3-2 intonation pattern. A comma separates the first parts. The word "and" separates the last two parts. The last part of the sentence has the 2-3↗ pattern.

SERIES "yes"/"no" QUESTIONS which have 3 or more parts have the [2-] 3 . . . 2-3↗ intonation pattern. (Series questions may have more than 3 parts. Sometimes a comma is used before the word "and".)



SAY: 1. Is the doctor an eye, ear and throat specialist?

2. Did you wash the truck with a hose, old rags and car wax?
3. Will the weather today be windy, cold and snowy?
4. Can Bobby add, subtract, multiply and divide?
5. Do you know the difference between habits, customs and traditions?
6. Are the correct dates the 7th, 8th, and 9th of December?
7. Could you get me some thread, a piece of white wool and a needle.
8. Does the catalog list every local club, group and association?
9. Did Ben meet those famous writers, musicians and painters?
10. Should I get you some cold tablets, some aspirin and some nose spray?

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

across (adv,prep)
all (adj,adv,pron)
along (adv,prep)
also (adv)
always (adv)
applaud (v)
applause (n)
assault (n,v)
auction (n,v)
audience (n)
August (n)
automatic (adj)
awful (adj)
awkward (adj)
ball (n)
because (prep,conj)
belong (v)
boss (n)
bought (v past,pp)
broad (adj)
brought (v past,pp)
call (n,v)
caught (v past,pp)
cause (n,v)
caution (n)
Claude (man's name)
clause (n)
close (v)
cloth (n)
coffee (n)
cost (n,v)
crawl (v)
cross (n,v)
daughter (n)
dawn (n)
dog (n)
draw (v)
exhaust (n,v)
fall (adj,n,v)
fault (n)
fawn
fought (v past,pp)
fraud (n)
frost (n)
Frost (family name)
gone (v pp)
hall (n)
haul (n,v)
laundry (n)
law (n)
lawn (n)
lemon-drop (a kind of cookie)
long (adj)
loss (n)
lost (adj,v past,pp)
Maude (woman's name)
moth (n)
naught
offer (n,v)
officer (n)
Officer (title)
ought (v)
Paul (man's name)
Randy (man's name)
pause (n,v)
raw (adj)
salt (n)
sauce (n)
small (adj)
soft (adj)
song (n)
straw (adj,n)
strong (adj)
tall (adj)
taught (v past,pp)
thought (v past,pp)
Walter (man's name)
water (n,v)

PART I. #99 SOUND: August

LISTEN: August saw all gone

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

The words in this part of the lesson may be pronounced differently in some parts of the U.S. Imitate the teacher.

1. [—] au —
2. — au C e

SAY:

August fault cause author fraud
sauce autumn haul because† automobile
laundry pause auction caution automatic
exhaust applause assault clause applaud

(† In rapid speech the second vowel sound usually has the #1 sound, /u/ as in nut.)

3. aw

SAY:

awful dawn saw awkward lawn
raw crawl straw law draw

4. [–] a – LOOK AND LISTEN: almost salt all

In the first two words above, what letter immediately follows the a? In the last word, what letter combination immediately follows the letter a?

Before the letter l that is in the middle of a word or the letter combination ll that is at the end of a word, the letter a is a regular spelling for the #99 sound.

SAY:

almost
talk
also
salt
false
fall
all
ball
small
tall
call
although
always
walk
already

In which of the words above, is the letter l silent?

5. [–] ough – SAY: ought bought thought fought brought

6. – augh – SAY: caught daughter taught

PRACTICE

1. You can call "autumn" "fall".
2. I thought I saw him in the hall.
3. Their daughter taught me to draw.
4. You really ought to talk to Claude.
5. Did the audience applaud the author?

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. [–] o – (usually pronounced #0 /ŏ/ as in Mom)

SAY:

off
song
across
lost
moss
wrong
offer
belong
cloth
moth
often
dog
cost
along
strong
long
officer
cross
soft
loss
office
coffee
boss
alcohol
frost

2. — a —
3. — oa —

(usually pronounced #42 /ā/ as in paper and #86 /ō/ as in soap)

SAY: water broad

4. — ou —
5. — o C e

(usually pronounced #06 /ou/ as in sound and #86 /ō/ as in note)

SAY: cough gone

PRACTICE

1. This cloth is strong but soft.
2. Did Walter turn off the water?
3. The boss has been gone a long time.
4. Coffee costs almost thirty cents a cup.
5. That police dog belongs to Officer Frost.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH au, a, o AND ough:
WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

over
at
aunt
any
wrong
bought
to
April
dough
women
many
through
off
on
author
not
baby
no
was
most
all
not
want
water
old
fat
tall
ought
whom
of
fault
also
woman
laugh
cold

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (au)	EXAMPLES (a)	EXAMPLES (o)	EXAMPLES (ough)
1	#0 Mom	* * *	* ______ *	______ ______ *	* * *
2	#1 nut	* * *	* ______ *	______ ______ *	* * *
4	#3 did	* * *	* * *	* ______ *	* * *
5	#4 ten	* * *	______ ______ *	* * *	* * *
6	#5 cat	______ ______ *	______ ______ *	* * *	* * *
10	#66 food	* * *	* * *	* ______ ______	* * ______
13	#42 A	* * *	______ ______ *	* * *	* * *
14	#7 book	* * *	* * *	* ______ *	* * *
15	#86 O	* * *	* * *	___ ___ ___ ___ ______	* * ______
16	#99 August	______ ______ *	___ ___ ___ ___ *	______ ______ *	______ ______ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which au, a, o, or ough is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH oa, ou AND o C e:
WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

oat
soup
hope
enough
move
soul
coat
you
gone
none
cough
broad
could

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (oa)	EXAMPLES (ou)	EXAMPLES (o C e)
1	#0 Mom	* * *	* * *	* * *
2	#1 nut	* * *	* ______ *	* * ______
4	#3 did	* * *	* * *	* * *
5	#4 ten	* * *	* * *	* * *
6	#5 cat	* * *	* * *	* * *
10	#66 food	* * *	* ______ ______	* * ______
13	#42 A	* * *	* * *	* * *
14	#7 book	* * *	* ______ *	* * *
15	#86 O	______ ______ *	* ______ *	* * ______
16	#99 August	* ______ *	* ______ *	* * ______

Put a check (✓) after the words in which oa, ou or o C e is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

CONTRASTS

	#0	#99		#86	#99
1.	cot	caught	1.	close (v)	clause
2.	Don	dawn	2.	coast	cost
3.	tot	taught	3.	so	saw
4.	mod	Maude	4.	hole	hall
5.	not	naught	5.	low	law

	#7	#99		#5	#1	#99
1.	bull	ball	1.	fan	fun	fawn
2.	full	fall	2.	Dan	done	dawn
3.	took	talk	3.	bat	but	bought
4.	pull	Paul	4.	calf	cuff	cough
5.	foot	fought	5.	cat	cut	caught

PRACTICE

1. Don took Pat to an auction of old rugs.
2. One of these sugar bowls has got salt in it.
3. Randy bought Rose some lemon-drop cookies.
4. Another author wrote a bad review of this book.
5. Bonnie put some of the clothes in the laundry basket.

QUIZ B CIRCLE the words you hear.

1.	fan	fawn	fun
2.	tack	talk	took
3.	pull	Paul	poll
4.	cut	cat	caught
5.	Lou	law	low

QUIZ C CIRCLE the words with the #99 sound as in "August".
(Some of the words may not have the #99 sound.)

1.	most	lost	post	cost
2.	caught	rough	cough	laugh
3.	bone	gone	done	move
4.	of	off	foe	dog
5.	aunt	haul	fraud	fault

VOCABULARY

aura
aural (adj)
available (adj)
award (n,v)
before (adv,prep,conj)
board (n)
bore (n,v)
born (v pp)
carrot (n)
cord
core
corn (n)
corn bread (n)
corner (n)
court (n)
curd
dinosaur (n)
door (n)
Dorothy (woman's name)
explore (v)
export (n,v)
floor (n)
flow (v)
for (prep,conj)
force (n,v)
form (n,v)
four (n,adj)
Gloria (woman's name)
glory (n)
horn (n)
import (n,v)
Laura (woman's name)
more (adj,adv,n)
morning (n)
mourn (v)
mourning (n,v)
nor (conj)
Nora (woman's name)
normal (adj)
normally (adv)
Norman (man's name)
oar (n)
or (prep,conj)
ore (n)
port (n)
portion (n)
pour (v)
quart (n)
quarrel (n,v)
record (v)
report (n,v)
resort (n,v)
row (n,v)
salad (n)
score (n,v)
shore (n)
short (adj)
snore (v)
soar (v)
sore (adj,n)
sort (n,v)
source (n)
sport (n)
store (n,v)
storm (n,v)
story (n)
support (n,v)
tore (v past)
torn (v pp,adj)
toward (adj,prep)
turnip (n)
war (n)
warm (adj)
warmth (n)
warn (v)
wore (v past)
worn (v pp, adj)

PART II. #99r SOUNDS: sport

LISTEN: sport or storm more

QUIZ D Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. or
2. — oor

(Remember that some vowel + /r/ sounds are pronounced differently in some parts of the U.S. Imitate the teacher.)

SAY:

organize
sword
morning
sort
glory
or

sport
storm
portion
record (v)
corner
report

for
short
support
resort
horn
torn

door
floor
port
form
nor
born

corn
story
export
import
normal
cord

3. — ore
4. — or C e

SAY:

more
wore
bore

horse
before
ore

store
shore
sore

force
explore
score

PRACTICE

1. Tell Nora to close the door.
2. Gloria left for the ski resort this morning.
3. A portion of the class got low scores on the exam.
4. Norman can finish the report before tea, can't he?
5. Dorothy wants some more corn bread, salad and meat loaf.

5. aur
6. — oar [—]

SAY: aural Laura dinosaur board
oar roar soar aura

7. — ar [—]
8. — arr —

LOOK AND LISTEN: warm war quarrel

In the first two words above, what letter comes before ar?
In the last word, what letter combination comes before ar?

After w or qu, the letter combinations ar and arr are regular spellings for the #99r sounds.

SAY: warm war quarrel toward†
quart warn award warmth

(† Some speakers pronounce the word "toward" differently. Imitate the teacher.)

9. — our —
10. — our C e

SAY: court source mourn course resource

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — our
2. — or —

(usually pronounced #06r /our/ as in sour and #1r /ûr/ as in word)

SAY: four worn pour

PRACTICE

1. Two tennis courts will be available at four.
2. There was a quarrel at the award ceremony.
3. Laura took a course in resource development.
4. Black is normally worn as a sign of mourning.
5. The quart of milk went bad in the warm weather.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH or, oor, AND or C e:
WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

word
thorough
horse
organize
worn
port
for
poor
door
worse

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (or)	EXAMPLES (oor)	EXAMPLES (or C e)
6	#0r car	* * *	* * *	* * *
7	#1r term	* ____ ____ *	* * *	* * ____
7	#4r care	* * *	* * *	* * *
14	#7r sure	* * *	* * ____	* * *
16	#99r sport	____ ____ ____ ____	* * ____	* * ____

Put a check (✓) after the words in which or, oor, or or C e is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ar, arr AND our:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

journey far parent arrow four
art area warm tour marry
dark tourist war court quarrel

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (ar)	EXAMPLES (arr)	EXAMPLES (our)
6	#0r car	______ ______ ______	* * *	* * *
7	#1r term	* * *	* * *	* *
7	#4r care	______ ______ *	______ ______ *	* * *
14	#1r sure	* * *	* * *	* ______ ______
16	#99r sport	* ______	* ______ *	* ______ ______

Put a check (✓) after the words in which ar, arr or our is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

CONTRASTS

	#86	#99r		#86	#99r
1.	foe	for	6.	so	soar
2.	show	shore	7.	toe	tore
3.	dough	door	8.	snow	snore
4.	flow	floor	9.	know	nor
5.	oh	or	10.	row	roar

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (contd.)

	#0r	#1r	#99r
1.	farm	firm	form
2.	bard	bird	board
3.	star	stir	store
4.	far	fur	for
5.	par	per	pour
6.	car	cur	core
7.	barn	burn	born
8.	card	curd	cord

	#99r	#7r	/y/ + #7r
1.	core	*	cure
2.	shore	sure	*
3.	tore	tour	*
4.	pour	poor	pure

	#22r	#4r	#02r	#99r
1.	dear	dare	dire	door
2.	we're	wear	wire	war
3.	tear	tear	tire	tore
4.	fear	fair	fire	four

SPOT DICTATION

1. ___ you s___ the d___ is shut?

2. We need some m___ ___ in the front t___.

3. Did you h___ the f___ al__m this m__ning?

4. The f___ to ___ope is n___ly f___ times m___ than that.

5. L___y sold the c__n, t__nips and c___ots from his f__m to the m__ket.

QUIZ E CIRCLE the words that have the #99r sounds as in "sport". (Some words may not have the #99r sounds.)

1.	warm	arm	car	war
2.	horse	word	worse	worn
3.	tour	court	four	your
4.	poor	door	flood	floor
5.	or	worst	sport	world

QUIZ F Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

QUIZ G FIND the word from column B that is a HOMOPHONE for the word in column A. WRITE the HOMOPHONE in the space provided. (Four words from column B will not be used.)

A

1. for ______________
2. war ______________
3. worn ______________
4. soar ______________
5. ore ______________ ______________

B

far
warn
oar
sore
were
or
fur
are
wore
four

VOCABULARY

Aladdin (man's name)
beaten (v pp)
bidden
birdy
bitten (v pp)
brighten (v)
burden (n,v)
button (n,v)
certain (adj)
coddle
cotton (n,adj)
couldn't (contr "could not")
curtain (n)
didn't (contr "did not")
doesn't (contr "does not")
eaten (v pp)
Eden (n)
fatten (v)
fattening (adj)
fountain (n)
frighten (v)
garden (n)
Gordon (man's name)
hadn't (contr "had not")
hasn't (contr "has not")
hidden (v pp,adj)
important (adj)
isn't (contr "is not")
kitten (n)
Latin (n,adj)
maiden
mate (n,v)
mitten (n)
mountain (n)
ridden (v pp)
rotten (adj)
sadden (v)
satin (n,adj)
sentence (n)
shouldn't (contr "should not")
straighten (v)
sudden (adj,n)
Sutton (family name)
tighten (v)
wasn't (contr "was not")
wooden (adj)
wouldn't (contr "would not")
written (v pp, adj)

PART III. /ṇ/ SOUND: kitten

LISTEN: isn't kitten garden didn't

QUIZ H Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. – n – (Between consonant letters, the letter n is a regular spelling for the /ṇ/ sound.

SAY: isn't didn't shouldn't doesn't
hasn't wasn't hadn't wouldn't

2. — en

SAY: kitten burden sudden hidden
eaten mitten golden brighten
wooden tighten straighten

3. — ain

SAY: curtain certain

TRY: fountain mountain

4. — on
5. — in

SAY: cotton satin button Latin Gordon

At the end of a word after the /t/ sound or /d/ sound, the letter combinations en, an, ain, in and on (when not pronounced with strong stress) are regular spellings for the /ṇ/ sound.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — en —
2. — an —

(usually pronounced vowel sound + /ṇ/ as in send and land)

SAY: sentence[†] important

([†] Some speakers pronounce this word differently.)

PRACTICE

1. Isn't the kitten in the garden?
2. The sudden scream didn't frighten me.
3. Gordon thinks Latin class is important.
4. Those satin curtains brighten up the room.
5. That student still hasn't written a sentence.

CONTRASTS (A vowel sound before /d/ is slightly longer than a vowel sc before /t/.)

	/n/	/ṇ/		– /t/ + /ṇ/	– /d/ + /ṇ/
1.	bin	bitten	1.	satin	sadden
2.	Ron	rotten	2.	Sutton	sudden
3.	fan	fatten	3.	a Latin	Aladdin
4.	kin	kitten	4.	bitten	bidden
5.	con	cotton	5.	eaten	Eden
6.	sun	sudden	6.	written	ridden
7.	bun	button			
8.	din	didn't			

	/t/	/d/	TAP /D/	/ṇ/
1.	bit	bid	bitter	bitten
2.	sat	sad	saddle	satin
3.	but	bud	buddy	button
4.	kit	kid	kidding	kitten
5.	mate	maid	mating	maiden
6.	cot	cod	coddle	cotton
7.	fat	fad	fatty	fatten
8.	beat	bead	beating	beaten
9.	hit	hid	hitting	hidden
10.	Burt	bird	birdy	burden

PRACTICE

1. Was Bud bitten by an insect?
2. Patty still hasn't written us a card.
3. Kate said Gordon was only kidding.
4. Ted lost a button from his cotton shirt.
5. Food that contains butter is often fattening.

QUIZ I CIRCLE the words you hear.

1.	bin	bidden	bitten
2.	sun	Sutton	sudden
3.	bean	beating	beaten
4.	button	bun	budding
5.	sat	satin	sad

QUIZ J Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10. WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

admitted (v past,adj)
arranged (v past,adj)
assured (v past,adj)
buried (v past,adj)
changed (v past,adj)
circle (n,v)
circled (v past,adj)
committed (v past,adj)
compel (v)
controlled (v past,adj)
corrected (v past,adj)
curled (v past,adj)
decided (v past,adj)
delay (n,v)
delayed (v past,adj)
display (n,v)
displayed (v past,adj)
dried (v past,adj)
equip (v)
expected (v past,adj)
exported (v past,adj)
faded (v past,adj)
fixed (v past,adj)
freed (v past,adj)
frightened (v past,adj)
guided (v past,adj)
hurried (v past,adj)
married (v past,adj)
mixed (v past,adj)
needed (v past,adj)
omitted (v past,adj)
painted (v past,adj)
parked (v past,adj)
pardon (n,v)
pardoned (v past,adj)
permit (v)
permitted (v past,adj)
planned (v past,adj)
preferred (v past,adj)
raised (v past,adj)
relaxed (v past,adj)
required (v past,adj)
settled (v past,adj)
signed (v past,adj)
smile (n,v)
starred (v past,adj)
stopped (v past,adj)
submit (v)
taxed (v past,adj)
tried (v past,adj)
troubled (v past,adj)
valued (v past,adj)
worried (v past,adj)
wrapped (v past,adj)

PART IV. SPELLINGS OF PAST TENSE

— d

LOOK AND LISTEN: like acquire agree struggle

In each of the verbs above, what is the last letter?

LOOK AND LISTEN: liked acquired agreed struggled

To each of the verbs above, which letter was added to form the PAST TENSE?

To form the PAST TENSE of REGULAR VERBS that end in e, ADD d. (This suffix may also be used to form adjectives.)

EXAMPLES:	VERB		SUFFIX		PAST
	like	+	d	=	liked
	require	+	d	=	acquired
	agree	+	d	=	agreed
	struggle	+	d	=	struggled

EXERCISE 1 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the verbs below. (Numbers 1 and 2 have been done for you.)

VERB	PAST	VERB	PAST
1. like	liked	11. ________	smiled
2. require	required	12. settle	________
3. ________	raised	13. trade	________
4. vote	________	14. ________	noticed
5. ________	struggled	15. ________	troubled
6. arrange	________	16. value	________
7. ________	moved	17. care	________
8. circle	________	18. agree	________
9. guide	________	19. ________	breathed
10. argue	________	20. produce	________

−C ed

LOOK AND LISTEN: plan admit

Do each of the verbs above end in a single consonant letter? Is there a single vowel letter before the final single consonant letter? Is this vowel letter pronounced with strong stress?

LOOK AND LISTEN: planned admitted

In each of the verbs above, which letter was doubled? Which letters were added to form the PAST TENSE?

To form the PAST TENSE of REGULAR VERBS that end in a single consonant letter (except w, x or y) after a single vowel letter that is pronounced with strong stress, DOUBLE the final single consonant letter and ADD ed.

EXAMPLES:	VERB						SUFFIX		PAST
	plan	+	n	=	plann	+	ed	=	planned
	admit	+	t	=	admitt	+	ed	=	admitted

EXERCISE 2 **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing form of the verbs below.

	VERB	PAST		VERB	PAST
1.	plan	________	11.	equip†	________
2.	________	admitted	12.	________	permitted
3.	drop	________	13.	compel	________
4.	control	________	14.	stop	________
5.	rob	________	15.	________	wrapped
6.	________	grinned	16.	submit	________
7.	occur	________	17.	plug	________
8.	commit	________	18.	________	starred
9.	________	begged	19.	refer	________
10.	grab	________	20.	prefer	________

(†The u is part of the consonant spelling qu.)

QUIZ K **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing form of the verbs below.

	VERB	PAST		VERB	PAST
1.	free	________	11.	change	________
2.	arrive	________	12.	refer	________
3.	________	slipped	13.	________	saved
4.	________	argued	14.	rob	________
5.	occur	________	15.	beg	________
6.	fade	________	16.	permit	________
7.	________	stopped	17.	cause	________
8.	________	agreed	18.	omit	________
9.	control	________	19.	drop	________
10.	smoke	________	20.	raise	________

— ed

LOOK AND LISTEN: cry copy

In each of the verbs above, what is the last letter? Does the y come after a consonant letter?

LOOK AND LISTEN: cried copied

What letter was changed? What letters were added to form the PAST TENSE?

To form the PAST TENSE of REGULAR VERBS that end in y after a consonant letter, CHANGE the y to i, and ADD ed.

EXAMPLES:	**VERB**		**SUFFIX**		**PAST**
	cry →	cri	+ ed	=	cried
	copy →	copi	+ ed	=	copied

EXERCISE 3 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the verbs below.

VERB	PAST	VERB	PAST
1. cry	__________	6. __________	tried
2. copy	__________	7. marry	__________
3. __________	applied	8. dry	__________
4. worry	__________	9. supply	__________
5. fry	__________	10. accompany	__________

QUIZ L **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing form of the verbs below.

VERB	PAST	VERB	PAST
1. double	__________	11. carry	__________
2. cry	__________	12. drop	__________
3. believe	__________	13. rob	__________
4. __________	worried	14. __________	cured
5. hurry	__________	15. glue	__________
6. save	__________	16. __________	stared
7. plan	__________	17. equip	__________
8. __________	died	18. star	__________
9. occur	__________	19. admit	__________
10. __________	denied	20. copy	__________

— ed

LOOK AND LISTEN: sew relax play

In each of the verbs above, what is the last letter? Is there a vowel letter before the w, x or y?

LOOK AND LISTEN: appear pick pardon

Do the verbs above end in e? Do they end in a single consonant letter after a single vowel letter pronounced with strong stress? Do they end in y after a consonant letter?

To form the PAST TENSE of REGULAR VERBS that end in w, x or y after a vowel letter, or that do not end in e or in a single consonant letter after a single vowel letter that is pronounced with strong stress, ADD ed.

EXAMPLES:	VERB		SUFFIX		PAST
	sew	+	ed	=	sewed
	relax	+	ed	=	relaxed
	play	+	ed	=	played
	appear	+	ed	=	appeared
	pick	+	ed	=	picked
	pardon	+	ed	=	pardoned

EXERCISE 4 **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing form of the verbs below.

VERB	PAST	VERB	PAST
1. sew	________	11. pardon	________
2. ________	relaxed	12. pull	________
3. park	________	13. attend	________
4. mix	________	14. ________	drifted
5. ________	needed	15. appear	________
6. attend	________	16. float	________
7. follow	________	17. correct	________
8. ________	picked	18. ________	surveyed
9. obey	________	19. tax	________
10. help	________	20. delay	________

To form the PAST TENSE of REGULAR VERBS:

1) **ADD d to verbs that end in e.**

2) **DOUBLE the final single consonant letter and ADD ed to verbs that end in a single consonant letter (except w, x or y) after a single vowel letter.**

3) **CHANGE the y to i and ADD ed to verbs that end in y after a consonant letter.**

4) **ADD ed to all other verbs.**

EXAMPLES:	**– d**	**– C ed**	**– ed**	**– ed**
	liked required agreed struggled	planned admitted	cried copied	sewed relaxed played appeared picked pardoned

QUIZ M FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the verbs below.

	VERB	PAST		VERB	PAST
1.	yell	________	16.	omit	________
2.	sag	________	17.	________	obeyed
3.	________	caused	18.	control	________
4.	expect	________	19.	relax	________
5.	weigh	________	20.	prefer	________
6.	________	buried	21.	consider	________
7.	________	assured	22.	marry	________
8.	try	________	23.	________	exported
9.	save	________	24.	follow	________
10.	pray	________	25.	________	frightened
11.	________	cried	26.	argue	________
12.	fix	________	27.	________	decided
13.	________	painted	28.	________	referred
14.	shop	________	29.	display	________
15.	________	signed	30.	insist	________

VOCABULARY

accepted (v past,adj)
added (v past,adj)
assumed (v past,adj)
bathe (v)
bored (v past,adj)
boxed (v past,adj)
burned (v past,adj)
buttoned (v past,adj)
claw (v,n)
closed (v past,adj)
collected (v past,adj)
confined (v past,adj)
cooked (v past,adj)
demand (v)
developed (v past,adj)
disturb (v)
disturbed (v past,adj)
extend (v)
extended (v past,adj)
feared (v past,adj)
finished (v past,adj)
fired (v past,adj)
flooded (v past,adj)
graded (v past,adj)
guarded (v past,adj)
hanged (v past,adj)
learned (v past,adj)
murmured (v past,adj)
noted (v past,adj)
prized (v past,adj)
retired (v past,adj)
revealed (v past,adj)
rhymed (v past,adj)
rushed (v past,adj)
stated (v past,adj)
stuffed (v past,adj)
timed (v past,adj)
wanted (v past,adj)
washed (v past,adj)
waxed (v past,adj)
wrinkled (v past,adj)

PART V. PRONUNCIATIONS OF PAST TENSE

FINAL VOICELESS SOUND + /t/

LOOK AND LISTEN: stop like miss laugh

Do the words above end in a voiced sound or a voiceless sound?

LOOK AND LISTEN: stopped liked missed laughed

What is the last sound in these words? Is the /t/ sound voiced or voiceless?

For REGULAR VERBS that end in a voiceless sound (except /t/) the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PAST TENSE SUFFIX has the /t/ SOUND.

	FINAL /p/ + /t/	FINAL /k/ + /t/	FINAL /s/ + /t/
SAY:	1. stopped	1. liked	1. missed
	2. wrapped	2. parked	2. passed
	3. helped	3. packed	3. placed
	4. dropped	4. cooked	4. cursed
	5. developed	5. asked	5. kissed

	FINAL /f/ + /t/	FINAL /ks/ + /t/	FINAL /sh/ + /t/
SAY:	1. laughed	1. mixed	1. rushed
	2. stuffed	2. fixed	2. pushed
	3. coughed	3. boxed	3. cashed
	4. puffed	4. taxed	4. washed
	5. sniffed	5. waxed	5. finished

PRACTICE

1. Mary washed and waxed the floor.
2. Henry stopped near the parked car.
3. The hungry dog sniffed at the cooked meat.
4. Frank placed the packed suitcase in the hall.
5. Bill talked and laughed with the guests at the party.

FINAL VOICED SOUND + /d/

LOOK AND LISTEN: agree seem learn rub

Do the words above end in a voiced sound or a voiceless sound?

LOOK AND LISTEN: agreed seemed learned rubbed

What is the last sound in these words? Is the /d/ sound voiced or voiceless?

For REGULAR VERBS that end in a VOICED SOUND (except /d/) the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PAST TENSE SUFFIX has the /d/ SOUND.

FINAL VOWEL SOUND + /d/

SAY:

1. agreed
2. cried
3. glued
4. viewed
5. played
6. showed
7. clawed
8. sewed
9. argued
10. applied

FINAL VOWEL SOUND + /r/ + /d/

1. starred
2. feared
3. cared
4. toured
5. cured
6. bored
7. poured
8. murmured
9. retired
10. fired

FINAL /m/ + /d/

1. seemed
2. assumed
3. rhymed
4. timed
5. farmed

FINAL /n/ + /d/

1. learned
2. burned
3. returned
4. confined
5. examined

FINAL /b/ + /d/

1. robbed
2. grabbed
3. rubbed
4. sobbed
5. disturbed

PRACTICE

1. His clothes were cleaned, steamed and returned.
2. The scared girl cried, screamed and then sobbed.
3. The retired politician listened and agreed to help us.

FINAL /g/ + /d/

SAY:

1. nagged
2. plugged
3. sagged
4. begged
5. tugged

FINAL /th/ + /d/

1. breathed
2. teethed
3. soothed
4. bathed
5. smoothed

FINAL /z/ + /d/

1. closed
2. prized
3. buzzed
4. raised
5. refused

FINAL /ng/ + /d/

1. hanged
2. banged
3. ganged

	FINAL /v/ + /d/	FINAL /l/ + /d/	FINAL /l̩/ + /d/	FINAL /n̩/ + /d/
SAY:	1. moved	1. pulled	1. leveled	1. pardoned
	2. served	2. filled	2. struggled	2. burdened
	3. lived	3. mailed	3. wrinkled	3. frightened
	4. saved	4. revealed	4. settled	4. straightened
	5. loved	5. yelled	5. traveled	5. buttoned

PRACTICE

1. Andy sealed and mailed the letter.
2. That waitress served us rotten fruit.
3. He begged us not to tell his loved ones.
4. Mom smoothed the wrinkled bedspread.
5. The angry landlord banged on the closed door.

FINAL /t/ or FINAL /d/ + /əd/

LOOK AND LISTEN: act add

What is the last sound in the first word? In the second word?

LOOK AND LISTEN: acted added

For REGULAR VERBS that end in /t/ or /d/, the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PAST TENSE SUFFIX has the /əd/ SOUNDS.

	FINAL /t/ + /əd/		FINAL /d/ + /əd/	
SAY:	1. acted	6. noted	1. added	6. needed
	2. wanted	7. stated	2. yielded	7. handed
	3. collected	8. waited	3. demanded	8. flooded
	4. accepted	9. started	4. depended	9. graded
	5. insisted	10. permitted	5. extended	10. guarded

A final /t/ or /d/ after a vowel sound becomes a TAP /D/ when the past tense ending is added.

PRACTICE (Sentences 6-10 have past tense suffixes pronounced with /t/, /d/ and /ad/.)

1. Everyone waited until the permitted time.
2. The spy wanted to know the guarded secret.
3. The noted writer recently accepted an award.
4. Dotty needed a volume of collected poems for class.
5. The principal handed the graded exams to the students.
6. Irene combed, brushed and braided her hair.
7. The play depicted a confused and exhausted hero.
8. The cautious man looked, listened and then acted.
9. The concerned president rushed to the flooded area.
10. Martin told me he asked for extended time on his visa.

VOCABULARY

active (adj)
center (n,adj)
continent (n)
customer (n)
excellent (adj)

forward (adj,adv)
happen (v)
hunger (n)
instrument (n)

interested (v past,adj)
master (n,v)
mention (v)
northern (adj)

orchestra (n)
pattern (n)
quarter (n,adj)
section (n)

PART VI. WORD STRESS

REVIEW: STRONG-UNSTRESSED

/ •

SAY:

/ •

daughter
sweater
awful
painted
quarter
northern
human

offer
sofa
bottom
master
shoulder
added
foreign

husband
water
autumn
section
center
ocean
active

happen
soda
balance
finished
hunger
liquor
pattern

forward
August
waited
needed
mention
wonder
liquid

STRONG-UNSTRESSED-UNSTRESSED

/ • •

SAY:

/ • •

accident
interested
customer
evidence

/ • •

syllable
orchestra
skeleton
difficult

/ • •

excellent
separate (adj)
estimate (n)
elephant

/ • •

maximum
similar
incident
specialist

/ • •

president
continent
instrument
definite

VOCABULARY

convince (v)
drugstore (n)

I've (contr "I have")
it'll (contr "it will")

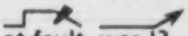
perfectly (adv)
salty (adj)

PART VII. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: TAG QUESTIONS WITH "be" AND "can"

[2 -] 3-2,2↗

(In these sentences "could" is the past of "can".)

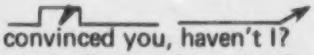


SAY:
1. I wasn't at fault, was I?
2. The weather in August was awful, wasn't it?
3. Their daughter wasn't a law student, was she?
4. The peace talks were important, weren't they?
5. We weren't hidden from view, were we?
6. The soup isn't too salty, is it?
7. The correct answer is "false", isn't it?
8. Before the accident he could walk perfectly, couldn't he?
9. Last week the baby still couldn't crawl, could he?
10. Maude could sing better than anyone else in the program, couldn't sh

TAG QUESTIONS WITH "have," MODALS AND "do"

[2-] 3-2,2↗

(The auxiliary "have" is used for the perfect tense of the verb. "Could" and "would" are conditional–not the past tense of "can" and "will".)



SAY:
1. I've convinced you, haven't I?
2. They haven't gone, have they?
3. Claude's taught English, hasn't he?
4. She hasn't written to you, has she?
5. They'd caused the problem, hadn't they?
6. We hadn't gone too far, had we?
7. Soon it'll be dawn, won't it?
8. The boss won't be in the office, will she?
9. Gordon should finish his work, shouldn't he?
10. You shouldn't drink the water, should you?
11. This couldn't be the first time, could it?
12. We could get one at the drug store, couldn't we?
13. It wouldn't be a lot of trouble, would it?
14. Satin would be the best material, wouldn't it?
15. Martin did it, didn't he?
16. Adam didn't do the laundry, did he?
17. The boss always works hard, doesn't he?
18. Ed never orders coffee with cream, does he?
19. I speak very clearly, don't I?
20. Peggy doesn't straighten her hair, does she?
21. They prefer to eat in the garden, don't they?
22. Claude invited us to the party, didn't he?
23. You bought enough typing paper, didn't you?
24. Frank didn't lose his license, did he?

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

about (adv,prep)
Al (man's name)
allow (v)
amount (v,n)
announce (v)
arose (v past)
around (adv,prep)
arouse (v)
bounce (v)
bound (adj,v past)
bow (v)
bran
brawn
brown (adj,n)
Brown (family name)
clad
clan
clod
cloud (n)
clown (n)
compound (n)
council (n)
count (v)
county (n)
cow (n)
crowd (n,v)
crown (n,v)
drown (v)
fond (adj,v)
found (v past,pp)
gown (n)
groan
ground (n)
homework (n)
how (adv)
however (adv)
howl (v)
known (v pp)
loud (adj)
math (n)
mouth (n)
non-
noun (n)
now (adv)
oat
out (adv,v,prep)
owl (n)
pawn
plow (n,v)
pond (n)
pound (n,v)
powder (n)
princess (n)
pronounce (v)
proud (adj)
prowl (v)
round (adj)
shout (v,n)
sound (n,v)
south (n,adj,adv)
South (n,adj)
thousand (n,adj)
towel (n)
town (n)
vowel (n)
wound (v past,pp)

PART I. #06 SOUND: out

LISTEN: out now doubt how

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [−] ou − SAY:

out
proud
amount
loud
around
mountain
announce
bounce
sound
count
round
cloud
shout
doubt
bound
wound (v)
pronounce
found
county
thousand
council
fountain
account
mouth
pound
south
ground
noun
about
compound (n)

2. — ou C e SAY: house blouse mouse spouse

PRACTICE

1. Mountain top is a compound noun.
2. Please pronounce these sounds loudly.
3. I have about a thousand dollars in my account.
4. I found some money on the ground near my house.
5. The council announced its plans at the county meeting.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. ow (usually pronounced #86 /ō/ as in own)

SAY:

owl
down
bow (v)
drown
town
cow
howl
towel
now
brown
plow
crowd
how
crown
prowl
allow
gown
powder
however
vowel

PRACTICE

1. Did Mr. Brown move to another town?
2. The crowd laughed at the funny clown.
3. Write this down on the list of vowels.
4. We need some powder and a towel for the baby.
5. The princess wore an evening gown and a crown.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH ou, ou C e AND ow:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

you	soup	cough	route	house	soul	owl	enough
out	town	could	grown	sound	know	now	own

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (ou)	EXAMPLES (ou C e)	EXAMPLES (ow)
2	#1 nut	* ____ *	* * *	* * *
10	#66 food	* ____ ____	* * ____	* * *
14	#7 book	* ____ *	* * *	* * *
15	#86 o	* ____ *	* * *	____ ____ ____
16	#99 August	* ____ *	* * *	* * *
17	#06 out	____ ____ *	* * ____	____ ____ ____

Put a check (√) after the words in which ou, ou C e or ow is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

CONTRASTS

	#0	#06
1.	pond	pound
2.	fond	found
3.	non-	noun
4.	bond	bound
5.	dot	doubt

(exercise continued on the next page)

CONTRASTS (continued)

	#5	#06		#5	#06
1.	can't	count	5.	Nan	noun
2.	lad	loud	6.	tan	town
3.	grand	ground	7.	clan	clown
4.	band	bound	8.	Dan	down

	#06	#66		#06	#86
1.	noun	noon	1.	found	phoned
2.	south	sooth	2.	how	hoe
3.	town	tune	3.	out	oat
4.	how	who	4.	loud	load
5.	down	dune	5.	now	know
6.	now	new	6.	town	tone
7.	wound (v)	wound (n)	7.	ground	groaned
8.	about	a boot	8.	about	a boat
9.	cloud	clued	9.	arouse	arose
10.	cow	coo	10.	noun	known

	#5	#06	#99
1.	Al	owl	all
2.	math	mouth	moth
3.	mass	mouse	moss
4.	bran	brown	brawn

	#5	#06	#0	#99
1.	Dan	down	Don	dawn
2.	clad	cloud	clod	clawed
3.	fanned	found	fond	fawned
4.	panned	pound	pond	pawned

QUIZ B CIRCLE the words you hear.

1.	math	mouth	moth
2.	Don	down	Dan
3.	who	how	hoe
4.	noun	known	noon
5.	bond	band	bound

PRACTICE

1. I want to thank you all for voting for me.
2. You can't count on Irene to do her homework.
3. In August Don is going to travel south to Duke Island.
4. Don bought his wife a new blouse and some black shoes.
5. Lou's daughter hopes to buy a house in that part of Washington.

QUIZ C CIRCLE the words with the #06 sound as in "out".
(Some of the words may not have the #06 sound.)

1.	owl	own	grown	down
2.	route	house	move	blouse
3.	noun	soup	cough	pound
4.	doubt	soul	you	sound
5.	how	low	now	show

QUIZ D Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

dour
flour (n)
flower (n,v)
hour (n)
Howard (man's name)
our (adj)
power (n)
powerful (adj)
scour
shower (n,v)
sour (adj)
tower (n)

PART II. #06r SOUNDS: our

LISTEN: our tower sour flour

QUIZ E Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. — our

(Words with the #06r sounds are usually pronounced with a slight /wə/ before the /r/.)

SAY: our sour hour† flour scour

(†The h is silent.)

2. — ower
3. — owar —

SAY: flower Howard power shower tower

PRACTICE

1. "Flower" and "flour" are homophones.
2. Howard spent over an hour in the shower.
3. The power company turned off our electricity.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH our:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

court tour journey tourist four sour

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
7	#1r term	* ________ *
14	#7r sure	* ________ ________
16	#99r sport	* ________ ________
17	#06r our	* * ________

Put a check (√) after the words in which our is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

CONTRASTS

	#02r	#06r	#99r	#7r
1.	*	our	or	*
2.	*	scour	score	*
3.	*	flour	floor	*
4.	*	sour	sore	*
5.	*	power	pour	*
6.	dire	dour	door	*
7.	tire	tower	tore	tour
8.	shire	shower	shore	sure

PRACTICE

1. The resort hired four guides for the tour.
2. Laura admires the flowers in your garden.
3. I assure you the sour taste is entirely normal.
4. The tower caught fire during the lightning storm.
5. The powerful empire gave support to the poor king.

QUIZ F Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

actual (adj)
actually (adv)
adventure (n)
agriculture (n)
approach (v)
bash
bass
batch (n)
bench (n)
branch (n)
bunch (n)
capture (v)
Cass (family name)
catch (v)
century (n)
chair (n)
chance (n)
Chaplin (family name)
chapter (n)
charm (n,v)
charming (adj)
cheap (adj)
cheat (v)
check (n,v)
cheer (n,v)
chest (n)
chew (v)
chicken (n)
children (n)
chill (v,n)
chin (n)
chip (v,n)
chop (v)
Chuck (man's name)
church (n)
creature (n)
culture (n)
ditch
feature (n)
fixture (n)
fortune (n)
furniture (n)
gesture (n)
kitchen (n,adj)
march (n,v)
March (n,adj)
marsh
match (v,n)
merchant (n)
Mitch (man's name)
mixture (n)
much (adj)
nature (n)
picture (n)
pitch (n,v)
porch (n)
question (n,v)
rich (adj)
Richard (man's name)
sandwich (n)
Sears (store)
shears
shin
speech (n)
stretch (v)
swish
switch (n,v)
teach (v)
teacher (n)
tease (v)
temperature (n)
T.V. (television)
virtue (n)
which (adj,pron)
witch (n)

PART III. /ch/ SOUND: check

LISTEN: check church child much

QUIZ G Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. ch

SAY:

check
chair
speech
choose
inch
teacher
research (n)
which

purchase
merchant
chicken
approach
children
bench
rich
porch

much
branch
teach
cheer
bunch
child
chance

cheap
charm
church
touch
March
chapter
search

2. – tch [–]

SAY:

kitchen
stretch

watch
witch

catch
match

switch
pitch

PRACTICE

1. Mr. Chaplin is our speech teacher.
2. I did extra research for each chapter.
3. I'd like to purchase this watch with a check.
4. That bench came from a charming old church.
5. There's a bunch of grapes in the kitchen for the children.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. – t –
2. – ti –

(usually pronounced /t/ as in hotel or winter, TAP /D/ as in city or /t/ + vowel sound as in continue)

SAY:

nature
feature
picture
mature
century
virture

question
fortune
manufacture
temperature
culture
capture

actual
creature
statue
furniture
future
fixture

natural
literature
adventure
agriculture
mixture

TRY: situation gesture situate

PRACTICE

1. What's the nature of your question?
2. The feature picture was an adventure film.
3. Is this statue actually from the tenth century?
4. That furniture manufacturer has made a fortune.
5. Have you read any of the literature of that culture?

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH t AND ti:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

question nature write continue nation motor
Tom not

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (t)	EXAMPLES (ti)
1	/t/ tot	______ ______ ______	* * *
14	/sh/ she	* * *	* ______ *
15	/t/ hotel	* ______ *	* * *
15	TAP/D/ city	* ______ *	* * *
16	/ch/ check	* ______ *	* ______ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which t or ti is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

CONTRASTS

	/t/	/ch/		/t/	/ch/
1.	top	chop	6.	till	chill
2.	tear (v)	chair	7.	pit	pitch
3.	bent	bench	8.	cat	catch
4.	port	porch	9.	tease	cheese
5.	two's	choose	10.	chest	test

	/sh/	/ch/		/sh/	/ch/
1.	sheep	cheap	6.	shop	chop
2.	share	chair	7.	swish	switch
3.	dish	ditch	8.	bash	batch
4.	marsh	march	9.	sheet	cheat
5.	ship	chip	10.	shoe	chew

	/s/	/sh/	/t/	/ch/
1.	Sue	shoe	two	chew
2.	mass	mash	mat	match
3.	Sears	shears	tears	cheers
4.	sop	shop	top	chop
5.	sip	ship	tip	chip
6.	Cass	cash	cat	catch
7.	bass	bash	bat	batch
8.	sin	shin	tin	chin

PRACTICE

1. Chuck is tying his shoes.
2. Richard paid cash for his T.V. set.
3. Mitch went shopping for some new tires.
4. Should we send Tom a check for his birthday?
5. Marsha ordered potato chips and a tuna fish sandwich.

QUIZ H CIRCLE the words you hear.

1.	two	chew	shoe
2.	shop	sop	chop
3.	chip	ship	sip
4.	mass	mash	match
5.	cat	catch	cash

QUIZ I Find the word in column B that is a HOMOPHONE for the word in column A. WRITE the HOMOPHONE in the space provided. (Two words from column B will not be used.)

A

1. flour ____________
2. hall ____________
3. hour ____________
4. which ____________
5. board ____________

B

or
bored
our
haul
witch
floor
flower

QUIZ J Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10. WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

greedy (adj)
happy (adj)
needy (adj)
safe (adj,n)

PART IV. SPELLINGS OF COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE

ADJECTIVES WITH ONE VOWEL SOUND

— r
— st

LOOK AND LISTEN: safe wise blue

In each of the adjectives above, what is the last letter?

LOOK AND LISTEN: safer wiser bluer

To each of the adjectives above, what letter was added to make the COMPARATIVE form?

LOOK AND LISTEN: safest wisest bluest

To each of the adjectives above, what letters were added to make the SUPERLATIVE form?

To make the COMPARATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with one vowel sound and that end in e, ADD r.

EXAMPLES:	**ADJECTIVE**		**SUFFIX**		**COMPARATIVE**
	safe	+	r	=	safer
	wise	+	r	=	wiser
	blue	+	r	=	bluer

To make the SUPERLATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with one vowel sound and that end in e, ADD st.

EXAMPLES:	**ADJECTIVE**		**SUFFIX**		**SUPERLATIVE**
	safe	+	st	=	safest
	wise	+	st	=	wisest
	blue	+	st	=	bluest

EXERCISE 1 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing forms of the adjectives below.

	ADJECTIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1.	safe	__________	__________
2.	__________	barer	__________
3.	__________	__________	purest
4.	wise	__________	__________
5.	brave	__________	__________
6.	__________	bluer	__________
7.	nice	__________	__________
8.	__________	__________	latest
9.	fine	__________	__________
10.	white	__________	__________

— C er
— C est

LOOK AND LISTEN: hot

Does the adjective above end in a single consonant letter after a single vowel letter?

LOOK AND LISTEN: hotter

In the adjective above, which letter was doubled? Which letters were added to make the COMPARATIVE form?

LOOK AND LISTEN: hottest

In the adjective above, which letter was doubled? Which letters were added to make the SUPERLATIVE form?

To make the COMPARATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with one vowel sound and that end in a single consonant letter (except w, x or y) after a single vowel letter, DOUBLE the final single consonant letter and ADD er.

EXAMPLES:	**ADJECTIVE**		**SUFFIX**		**COMPARATIVE**
	hot	+ t = hott +	er	=	hotter

To make the SUPERLATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with one vowel sound and that end in a single consonant letter (except w, x or y) after a single vowel letter, DOUBLE the final single consonant letter and ADD est.

EXAMPLES:	**ADJECTIVE**		**SUFFIX**		**SUPERLATIVE**
	hot	+ t = hott +	est	=	hottest

EXERCISE 2 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing forms of the words below.

ADJECTIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. hot	____________	____________
2. big	____________	____________
3. ____________	madder	____________
4. wet	____________	____________

(exercise continued on the next page)

EXERCISE (continued)

5.	slow	____________	____________
6.	sad	____________	____________
7.	tan	____________	____________
8.	____________	redder	____________
9.	dim	____________	____________
10.	____________	____________	fattest

— er
— est

LOOK AND LISTEN: odd cold deep

Do the adjectives above end in e or in a single consonant letter after a single vowel letter?

LOOK AND LISTEN: slow gray

In each of the adjectives above, what is the last letter? Does the y come after a vowel letter or a consonant letter?

LOOK AND LISTEN: odder colder deeper slower grayer

To each of the adjectives above, which letters were added to form the COMPARATIVE?

LOOK AND LISTEN: oddest coldest deepest slowest grayest

To each of the adjectives above, which letters were added to form the SUPERLATIVE?

LOOK AND LISTEN: dry

In the adjective above, what is the last letter? Does the y come after a vowel letter or a consonant letter?

LOOK AND LISTEN: drier driest

In the first adjective above, which letter was changed? Which letters were added to form the COMPARATIVE? In the second adjective above, which letter was changed? Which letters were added to form the SUPERLATIVE?

To make the COMPARATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with one vowel sound and that end in w, x or y (except y after a consonant letter) or that do not end in e or a single consonant letter after a single vowel letter, ADD er.

EXAMPLES:	ADJECTIVE		SUFFIX		COMPARATIVE
	slow	+	er	=	slower
	gray	+	er	=	grayer
	odd	+	er	=	odder
	cold	+	er	=	colder
	deep	+	er	=	deeper

To make the COMPARATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with one vowel sound and that end in y after a consonant letter, CHANGE the y to i and ADD er.

EXAMPLE:	ADJECTIVE		SUFFIX		COMPARATIVE
	dry → dri	+	er	=	drier

To make the SUPERLATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with one vowel sound and that end in w, x or y (except y after a consonant letter) or that do not end in e or a single consonant letter after a single vowel letter, ADD est.

EXAMPLES:	ADJECTIVE		SUFFIX		SUPERLATIVE
	slow	+	est	=	slowest
	gray	+	est	=	grayest
	odd	+	est	=	oddest
	cold	+	est	=	coldest
	deep	+	est	=	deepest

To make the SUPERLATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with one vowel sound and that end in y after a consonant letter, CHANGE the y to i and ADD est.

EXAMPLES:	ADJECTIVE		SUFFIX		SUPERLATIVE
	dry → dri	+	est	=	driest

EXERCISE 3 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing forms of the adjectives below.

	ADJECTIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1.	slow	________	________
2.	deep	________	________
3.	________	colder	________
4.	mean	________	________
5.	________	________	shiest
6.	cheap	________	________
7.	________	faster	________
8.	gray	________	________
9.	hard	________	________
10.	________	nearer	________
11.	________	________	newest
12.	young	________	________
13.	small	________	________
14.	________	weaker	________
15.	dry	________	________
16.	green	________	________
17.	________	________	warmest
18.	bright	________	________
19.	________	kinder	________
20.	rich	________	________

ADJECTIVES WITH MORE THAN ONE VOWEL SOUND

— er
— est

LOOK AND LISTEN: funny

In the adjective above, how many vowel sounds are there? What is the last letter? Does the y come after a vowel letter or a consonant letter?

LOOK AND LISTEN: funnier funniest

In the first word above, what letter was changed? Which letters were added to form the COMPARATIVE? In the second word above, what letter was changed? Which letters were added to form the SUPERLATIVE?

To make the COMPARATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with more than one vowel sound and that end in y after a consonant letter, CHANGE the y to i and ADD er.

EXAMPLE: ADJECTIVE SUFFIX COMPARATIVE

funny → funni + er = funnier

To make the SUPERLATIVE form of ADJECTIVES with more than one vowel sound and that end in y after a consonant letter, CHANGE the y to i and ADD est.

EXAMPLE: ADJECTIVE SUFFIX SUPERLATIVE

funny → funni + est = funniest

(Most adjectives with more than one vowel sound form the comparative and superlative with "more" and "most": e.g., beautiful, more beautiful, most beautiful.)

EXERCISE 4 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing forms of the adjectives below.

ADJECTIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. funny	__________	__________
2. __________	busier	__________
3. windy	__________	__________
4. __________	__________	sorriest

(exercise continued on the next page)

EXERCISE (continued)

5.	fancy	________	________
6.	easy	________	________
7.	________	happier	________
8.	greedy	________	________
9.	________	________	dreariest
10.	heavy	________	________

QUIZ K **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing forms of the words below.

	ADJECTIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1.	thick	________	________
2.	________	wiser	________
3.	fat	________	________
4.	________	________	queerest
5.	gray	________	________
6.	blue	________	________
7.	________	finer	________
8.	________	________	oldest
9.	neat	________	________
10.	ugly	________	________
11.	thin	________	________
12.	________	merrier	________
13.	new	________	________
14.	short	________	________

(exercise continued on the next page)

EXERCISE (continued)

15.	________	________	toughest
16.	sad	________	________
17.	green	________	________
18.	________	taller	________
19.	cheap	________	________
20.	rude	________	________
21.	________	heavier	________
22.	dry	________	________
23.	________	________	dreariest
24.	wet	________	________
25.	great	________	________
26.	________	bigger	________
27.	________	________	kindest
28.	nice	________	________
29.	tiny	________	________
30.	________	rounder	________

VOCABULARY

accuse (v)
alcoholism (n)
communism (n)
favoritism (n)
magnetism (n)
mannerism (n)
organism (n)
optimism (n)
prism (n)
racism (n)
sarcasm (n)
Smith (family name)
unfair (adj)

PART V. /ṃ/ SOUND: prism

LISTEN: rhythm prism chasm

1. — m

At the end of a word after a consonant letter, the letter m is a regular spelling for the /ṃ/ sound.

SAY:

rhythm
chasm
favoritism
sarcasm
alcoholism
symbolism
enthusiasm
magnetism
communism
optimism
prism
organism
mannerism
tourism
liberalism
nationalism
criticism
capitalism
racism
materialism

PRACTICE (Sentences 6-10 have the /ṃ/ /ṇ/ and /ḷ/ sounds.)

1. His criticism of communism was unfair.
2. The speech on tourism was filled with sarcasm.
3. Ted's optimism is shown through his enthusiasm.
4. Mr. Smith believes in nationalism and capitalism.
5. The slow rhythm of the dance is part of its symbolism.
6. That isn't a good example of racism.
7. Doesn't a prism bend light on an angle?
8. Many people think materialism is terrible.
9. Some students accused the principal of favoritism.
10. There has been a sudden increase in travel and tourism.

PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: WH QUESTIONS ("what," "where," "when," "who," "whose")

2 - 3 - 1

SAY:

1. What will Howard do without us?
2. What amount should we spend on furniture?
3. Where is your new home located?
4. Where were the car keys found?
5. When could we take a trip to the mountains?
6. When are the children allowed to go outside?
7. Who can pronounce these sounds perfectly?
8. Who's going to teach chemistry at night?
9. Whose brown gloves are on the kitchen table?
10. Whose watch has the correct time?

2 - 3 - 1 (These are WH QUESTIONS with "how" and "which".)

SAY:

1. How do you know it's true?
2. How can I outline this chapter?
3. How often do you go out of town?
4. How often is the news announced on radio?
5. How many compound nouns are in this exercise?
6. How many times have you been to the South?
7. How much money is in my checking account?
8. How much time is left before the tennis match?
9. Which county has the biggest population?
10. Which one belongs to Chuck?

TONGUE TWISTER

How much wood would a woodchuck chuck if a woodchuck could chuck wood?

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

ale (n)
annoy (v)
appoint (v)
avoid (v)
bile
boil (v)
boy (n)
broil (v)
choice (n)
coal (n)
coil (n,v)
coin (n)
cone (n)
coy (adj)
destroy (v)
Detroit (city)
employ (v)
fail (v)
file (n,v)
foil (n)
hoist
Hope (women's name)
lane (n)
loin (n)
loyal (adj)
moist (adj)
noisily (adv)
noisy (adj)
oil (n)
oyster (n)
painting (n,v)
point (n,v)
poise (n)
poison (n,v)
pose (n,v)
Roy (man's name)
royal (adj)
sail (n,v)
sirloin (n)
soil (n,v)
soy
spoil (v)
Stone (family name)
tile (n)
toil
toy (n)
tray (n)
Troy (city)
vice (n)
voice (n,v)
void (adj,v)

PART I. #92 SOUND: oil

LOOK AND LISTEN: oil boy point toy

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [−] oi − SAY:
oil point avoid coil
boil spoil coin soil
hoist Detroit loin toil
void moist foil poison
broil appoint

2. − oi C e SAY:
voice noise choice poise

3. oy SAY:
oyster loyal boy royal
annoy toy destroy employ
coy Roy

PRACTICE

1. Do these plants need moist soil?
2. Is Roy employed by a Detroit firm?
3. This meat can be served boiled or broiled.
4. Your choice is between oysters and sirloin.
5. The little boy played noisily with his toys.

TONGUE TWISTER

What kind of noise annoys an oyster?
A noisy noise annoys an oyster.

CONTRASTS

	#02	#92		#02	#92
1.	by	boy	8.	pint	point
2.	pies	poise	9.	bile	boil
3.	I'll	oil	10.	imply	employ
4.	tile	toil	11.	rye	Roy
5.	vice	voice	12.	try	Troy
6.	file	foil	13.	sigh	soy
7.	line	loin	14.	tie	toy

	#42	#02	#92		#42	#02	#92
1.	bay	by	boy	6.	tail	tile	toil
2.	tray	try	Troy	7.	lane	line	loin
3.	paint	pint	point	8.	fail	file	foil
4.	pays	pies	poise	9.	ray	rye	Roy
5.	ale	aisle	oil	10.	say	sigh	soy

	#92	#86		#92	#86
1.	boy	bow	6.	toy	tow
2.	soy	sew	7.	loin	loan
3.	coil	coal	8.	coin	cone
4.	poise	pose	9.	boil	bowl
5.	Roy	row	10.	toil	toll

PRACTICE

1. Dave speaks in a low voice.
2. Hope couldn't avoid being late.
3. The entire bunch of grapes was spoiled.
4. What's the price of that old oil painting?
5. I have an appointment with Mr. Stone on Monday.

QUIZ B CIRCLE the words you hear.

1. tail toil tile
2. moist most must
3. line lane loin
4. poise pays pose
5. tie toy tow

QUIZ C WRITE the words from column B that have the same vowel sound as the word in column A.

A		B
1. boil	____________	going built boy
2. toil	____________	toll soil sail
3. paint	____________	point pound pay
4. poise	____________	pose point doing
5. foil	____________	fail fool oil

VOCABULARY

adjective (n)
adjust (v)
age (n,v)
badge (n)
bridge (n)
budget (n)
chain (n)
charred
Chet (man's name)
China (n)
choke (v)
college (n)
edge (n)
engage (v)
engine (n)
enjoy (v)
etch
etching (n,v)
French (n,adj)
fudge (n)
gel
gentle (adj)
gin (n)
ginger (n)
injury (n)
intelligent (adj)
Jack (man's name)
jacket (n)
jail (n)
jam (n)
Jane (woman's name)
jar (n)
jarred
jeep (n)
jeer (v)
jest (n)
jet (n)
Jill (woman's name)
Jim (man's name)
job (n)
join (v)
joke (n,v)
Jones (family name)
joy (n)
judge (n,v)
judgement (n)
jump (v)
just (adv,adj)
justice (n)
large (adj)
ledge (n)
major (adj)
message (n)
object (v)
orange (n,adj)
origin (n)
oxygen (n)
package (n)
page (n)
procedure (n)
region (n)
reject (v)
respect (n,v)
ridge (n)
soldier (n)
stage (n,v)
subject (n,v)
suggest (v)
surgery (n)
urge (n,v)
village (n)
voyage (n)
wade (v)
wage (n)
Yale (University)
yoke

PART II. /j/ SOUND: just

LOOK AND LISTEN: just age join edge

QUIZ D Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE S if the pairs of words you hear are the SAME.
WRITE D if they are DIFFERENT.

1. [−] j−

SAY:

just
jar
January
injury
jail
jam
justice

object (n)
July
Jim
joy
jewel
enjoy

join
major
jump
reject (v)
jacket
June

project (n)
juice
subject
joke
journey
job

2. [−] g−

LOOK AND LISTEN: general energy origin

In each of the words above, what vowel letter immediately follows the g?

Before e, i or y, the letter g is a regular spelling for the /j/ sound.

SAY:

general
imagine
gesture
suggest
oxygen

energy
intelligent
danger
biology
psychology

generous
gym
engine
magic

origin
ginger
gentle
tragic

PRACTICE

1. Biology is Judy's favorite subject.
2. Jim bought a new jacket in January.
3. I imagine Jack's major is psychology.
4. Do his injuries require major surgery?
5. The weather is generally hot in June and July.

3. — g — SAY:
age page language urge
damage village package college
message image marriage voyage
courage carriage engage average
large stage privilege wage

4. — ge SAY: range exchange strange orange arrange

5. — dge SAY:
edge knowledge judge ridge
fudge bridge badge ledge

6. — dj —
7. — dg — SAY: adjective budget adjust judgement[†]

([†] The first e is silent.)

PRACTICE

1. Did the storm damage the bridge?
2. "Strange" and "large" are adjectives.
3. Was there a message with the package?
4. We read "The Red Badge of Courage" in class.
5. I respect him for his courage and good judgement.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH g:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

page gun gym begin big energy give

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES
5	/g/ got	________ ________ ________________ ________________
18	/j/ general	________________ ________ ________ *

Put a check (√) after the words in which g is an IRREGULAR SPELLING.

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. **— d —** (usually pronounced TAP /D/ as in ready)

SAY: educate gradual procedure individual
graduation education educational graduate

2. **— gi —**
3. **— di —**

(usually pronounced /j/ + vowel sound as in origin, TAP /D/ + vowel sound as in editor or /d/ + vowel sound as in building)

SAY: region soldier religion religious

QUIZ E CIRCLE the letters and letter combinations that have the /j/ sound. (Some words may not have the /j/ sound.)

1. beg
2. major
3. sold
4. gym
5. egg
6. ridge
7. page
8. bed
9. suggest
10. peg
11. budget
12. soldier
13. divide
14. older
15. grade
16. graduate
17. began
18. region
19. George
20. urge
21. individual
22. forgive
23. adjust
24. begin
25. ginger

PRACTICE

1. The soldiers gradually left town.
2. George favors individualized education.
3. Mr. Jones explained the procedure to us.
4. This region is noted for its vegetable farms.
5. He graduated with a degree in religious studies.

BUILD-UPS

1.	am	jam	6.	in	gin
2.	oak	joke	7.	A	J
3.	L	gel	8.	E	G
4.	ale	jail	9.	ill	Jill
5.	ear	jeer	10.	R	jar

CONTRASTS

	/ch/	/j/		/ch/	/j/
1.	choke	joke	7.	charred	jarred
2.	chill	Jill	8.	etching	edging
3.	chain	Jane	9.	batch	badge
4.	cheap	jeep	10.	rich	ridge
5.	chin	gin	11.	H	age
6.	chest	jest	12.	etch	edge

	/y/	/j/		/y/	/j/
1.	yam	jam	6.	use (n)	juice
2.	yoke	joke	7.	yet	jet
3.	Yale	jail	8.	year	jeer
4.	yule	jewel	9.	yell	gel
5.	mayor	major	10.	yard	jarred

	/d/	/j/		/d/	/j/
1.	dam	jam	6.	wade	wage
2.	dune	June	7.	paid	page
3.	dim	gym	8.	aid	age
4.	debt	jet	9.	Ed	edge
5.	dust	just	10.	rid	ridge

	/y/	/d/	/ch/	/j/
1.	yet	debt	Chet	jet
2.	year	dear	cheer	jeer

PRACTICE

1. Which college did you attend?
2. Is Dan familiar with the French language?
3. Chuck put the package on the desk, didn't he?
4. Last year I met an exchange student from China.
5. Our house has a wooden porch and a large front yard.

QUIZ F CIRCLE the words you hear.

1.	debt	yet	jet
2.	rich	ridge	rid
3.	year	cheer	jeer
4.	choke	yoke	joke
5.	Ed	etch	edge

QUIZ G Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10. WRITE the words you hear.

PART III. REVIEW OF THE ALPHABET

Now you have learned all of the letter names of the alphabet.

SAY: A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

ANSWER these questions about the alphabet.

1. Which letter names rhyme with "A"?
2. Which letter names rhyme with "B"?
3. Which letter name rhymes with "I"?
4. Which letter names begin with the #4 sound as in "Ed"?
5. Which letter names have the /y/ + #66 sounds as in "cute"?
6. Which letter name has the /ch/ sound?
7. Which letter names have the /j/ sound?
8. Which letter name has the /w/ sound?
9. Which letter names have the /s/ sound?

QUIZ H Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 26.
WRITE the letter names you hear.

QUIZ I Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10.
WRITE the words you hear the teacher spell.

SPELLING BEE SPELL the word ALOUD when the teacher calls on you.

CLOSE YOUR BOOKS.

VOCABULARY

beginning (v,adj)
charge (n,v)
circled (v past,pp,adj)
convincing (v,adj)
declare (v)
divided (v past,pp,adj)
employed (v past,pp,adj)
equipped (v past,pp,adj)
included (v past,pp,adj)
married (v past,pp,adj)
relaxing (v,adj)
publish (v)
published (v past,pp,adj)
struggling (v,adj)

PART IV. SPELLINGS OF CONTINUOUS

— ing

LOOK AND LISTEN: take glue wrinkle

In each of the verbs above, what is the last letter?

LOOK AND LISTEN: taking gluing wrinkling

In each of the verbs above, which letter was dropped? What letters were added to make the CONTINUOUS form?

To make the CONTINUOUS FORM of REGULAR VERBS that end in e (except in the combinations ee and ie), DROP the e and ADD ing.

EXAMPLES:

VERB		SUFFIX		CONTINUOUS
take	**- e = tak**	**+ ing**	**=**	**taking**
glue	**- e = glu**	**+ ing**	**=**	**gluing**
wrinkle	**- e = wrinkl**	**+ ing**	**=**	**wrinkling**

EXERCISE 1 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the verbs below.

VERB	CONTINUOUS	VERB	CONTINUOUS
1. take	____________	11. settle	____________
2. ____________	gluing	12. require	____________
3. charge	____________	13. ____________	declaring
4. struggle	____________	14. convince	____________
5. move	____________	15. care	____________
6. ____________	exchanging	16. ____________	wrinkling
7. notice	____________	17. argue	____________
8. bake	____________	18. ____________	producing
9. ____________	liking	19. ____________	urging
10. describe	____________	20. joke	____________

LOOK AND LISTEN: die

What is the vowel letter combination in the verb above?

LOOK AND LISTEN: dying

In the verb above, which letter was dropped? Which letter was changed?
Which letters were added to make the CONTINUOUS form?

To make the CONTINUOUS FORM of REGULAR VERBS that end in ie, DROP the e, CHANGE the i to y and ADD ing.

EXAMPLE:	**VERB**				**SUFFIX**		**CONTINUOUS**
	die	**- e**	**= di**	**+ dy**	**+ ing**	**=**	**dying**

QUIZ J FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the verbs below.

VERB	CONTINUOUS	VERB	CONTINUOUS
1. die	____________	6. ____________	dining
2. tape	____________	7. ____________	lying
3. move	____________	8. ____________	loving
4. ____________	typing	9. change	____________
5. tie	____________	10. ____________	gluing

— C ing

LOOK AND LISTEN: drop admit

Do the verbs above end in a final single consonant letter? Is there a single vowel letter before it? Is the vowel letter pronounced with strong stress?

LOOK AND LISTEN: dropping admitting

In each of the words above, which letter was doubled? Which letters were added to make the CONTINUOUS form?

To make the CONTINUOUS FORM of REGULAR VERBS that end in a single consonant letter (except w, x or y) after a single vowel letter that is pronounced with strong stress, DOUBLE the final consonant letter and ADD ing.

EXAMPLE:

VERB			SUFFIX	CONTINUOUS
dróp	**+ p =**	**dropp**	**+ ing =**	**dropping**
admít	**+ t =**	**admitt**	**+ ing =**	**admitting**

EXERCISE 2 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the verbs below.

	VERB	CONTINUOUS		VERB	CONTINUOUS
1.	drop	__________	11.	__________	stirring
2.	__________	admitting	12.	refer	__________
3.	prefer	__________	13.	stop	__________
4.	__________	controlling	14.	__________	submitting
5.	plan	__________	15.	occur	__________
6.	omit		16.	plug	__________
7.	__________	__________	17.	__________	equipping
8.	rebel	begging	18.	permit	__________
9.	commit	__________	19.	snap	__________
10.	brag	__________	20.	begin	__________

— ing LOOK AND LISTEN: sew relax play

In each of the verbs above, what is the last letter? Is there a vowel letter before the w, x or y?

LOOK AND LISTEN: sewing relaxing playing

To the verbs above, which letters were added to make the CONTINUOUS form?

LOOK AND LISTEN: appear pick pardon marry

Do the verbs above end in e? Do they end in a single consonant letter after a single vowel letter pronounced with strong stress?

LOOK AND LISTEN: appearing picking pardoning marrying

To each of the verbs above, which letters were added to make the CONTINUOUS form?

To make the CONTINUOUS FORM of REGULAR VERBS that end in w, x or y (after a vowel letter), or that do not end in e or in a single consonant letter after a single vowel letter that is pronounced with strong stress, ADD ing.

EXAMPLES:

VERB		SUFFIX		CONTINUOUS
sew	+	ing	=	sewing
relax	+	ing	=	relaxing
play	+	ing	=	playing
appear	+	ing	=	appearing
pick	+	ing	=	picking
pardon	+	ing	=	pardoning
marry	+	ing	=	marrying

EXERCISE 3 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the verbs below.

VERB	CONTINUOUS	VERB	CONTINUOUS
1. appear	____________	6. ____________	correcting
2. ____________	following	7. cry	____________
3. pardon	____________	8. disturb	____________
4. employ	____________	9. ____________	listening
5. relax	____________	10. marry	____________

To make the CONTINUOUS FORM of REGULAR VERBS:

1) DROP the e and ADD ing to verbs that end in e.
2) DROP the e, CHANGE the y to i and ADD ing to verbs that end in ie.
3) DOUBLE the final consonant letter and ADD ing to verbs that end in a single consonant letter (except w, x or y) after a single vowel letter pronounced with strong stress.
4) ADD ing to all other verbs.

EXAMPLES:

- ing	- ing	- C ing	- ing
taking	dying	dropping	sewing
gluing		admitting	relaxing
wrinkling			playing
			appearing
			picking
			pardoning
			marrying

QUIZ K FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the words below.

VERB	CONTINUOUS	VERB	CONTINUOUS
1. double	______	11. ______	including
2. occur	______	12. prefer	______
3. button	______	13. ______	agreeing
4. apply	______	14. value	______
5. ______	allowing	15. admit	______
6. travel	______	16. answer	______
7. ______	believing	17. ______	publishing
8. marry	______	18. avoid	______
9. employ	______	19. worry	______
10. control	______	20. equip	______

QUIZ L **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing forms of the verbs below.

	VERB	CONTINUOUS	PAST
1.	relax	______	______
2.	divide	______	______
3.	______	marrying	______
4.	manage	______	______
5.	prefer	______	______
6.	______	______	followed
7.	admit	______	______
8.	______	______	valued
9.	circle	______	______
10.	carry	______	______
11.	die	______	______
12.	______	changing	______
13.	drop	______	______
14.	dry	______	______
15.	free	______	______

VOCABULARY

awhile (adv)
eighteen (n,adj)
nineteen (n,adj)
reward (n,v)
thirteen (n,adj)

PART V. WORD STRESS

REVIEW: UNSTRESSED-STRONG PATTERN

• /

SAY:
ȧppláud
awhile
around
destroy
obey
ahead
surprise
before
about
annoy
perhaps
beneath
supply
allow
control
arrange
behind
machine
approach
July
exist
avoid
reward
suggest
mature
enjoy
employ
today
reply
pronounce

WEAK-STRONG PATTERN

/ /

SAY:
fífteén
eighteen
hótél
thirteen
síxteén
nineteen

VOCABULARY

bravely (adv)
Japan (n)
messenger (n)
pronunciation (n)

PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: ADVERBS

/

SAY:

1. The boys were playing noísily.
2. I suggest you read further.
3. We're going along too.
4. Our gym team has won twice.
5. He speaks English perfectly.
6. The family journeyed west.
7. Have you been to that village often?
8. He warned us to plan ahead.
9. The soldiers fought bravely†.
10. You have to make the choice soon.

(†The e is silent.)

SPECIAL ADVERBS

LOOK AND LISTEN:

When will they get here?
Roy has never been there.
They're living in Japan now.
Has he left for Detroit yet?
I finished it six weeks ago.

What is the adverb at the end of each of the sentences above? Do these adverbs have PHRASE STRESS?

At the end of a sentence (except in commands), SPECIAL ADVERBS "here," "there," "now," "yet" and "ago" do not have PHRASE STRESS.

SAY:

1. When will they get here?
2. Have you ever ordered sirloin here?
3. Roy has never been there.
4. George got his education there.
5. They're living in Japan now.
6. I have pronunciation class now.
7. Has he left for Detroit yet?
8. The messenger didn't bring it yet.
9. I finished it six weeks ago.
10. Judy left a couple of minutes ago.

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

alive (adj)
cane (n)
cape (n)
combine (v)
comment (n,v)
complicate (v)
conduct (v,n)
decline (v)
direct (v,adj)
fate (n)
frustrate (v)
interrupt (v)
invite (v)
John (man's name)
lift (v)
log (n)
lunch (n)
mane
mete (v)
mode (n)
ode
pace (n,v)
perfume (n)
robe (n)
strip (n,v)
struck (v past,pp)
tote
upon (adv)

PART I. REVIEW OF BASE AND NAME SOUNDS

Now you have learned the BASE SOUND and the NAME SOUND for each of the vowel letters in English.

BASE AND NAME SOUNDS FOR o

The BASE SOUND for the letter o is the #0 sound.

1. [−] o C
2. [−] o CC [−]

SAY:

on
adopt
top
comment
bomb
got
stop
not
job
odd
shop
plot
upon
drop
fond
bond
John†
Bob
opposite
beyond
crop
clock
cannot
contrast

(†The h is silent.)

The NAME SOUND for the letter o is the #86 sound.

1. C o
2. [−] o C V [−]
3. [−] o C e

SAY:

O
so
go
vote
ode
joke
no
over
ocean
those
note
envelope
open
hotel
notice
stove
hope
broke
frozen
suppose
alone
chose
explode
propose

CONTRASTS

#0	#86	#0	#86
1. not	note	7. hop	hope
2. smock	smoke	8. rot	wrote
3. mop	mope	9. cod	code
4. rod	rode	10. tot	tote
5. mod	mode	11. con	cone
6. rob	robe	12. cop	cope

BASE AND NAME SOUNDS FOR u

The BASE SOUND for the letter u is the #1 sound.

1. [−] u C
2. [−] u CC [−]

SAY:

up
discuss
just
summer
conduct (v)

nut
us
but
must
interrupt

begun
fun
struck
number
ugly

under
uncle
crush
lunch
sun

The NAME SOUND for the letter u is the /y/ + #66 sounds.

1. [−] u CV [−]
2. [−] u C e

SAY:

U
cube
cute

unit
humor
perfume

music
excuse (n)
confuse

use
community
university

CONTRASTS

#1	/y/ + #66	#1	/y/ + #66
1. us	use (n)	4. fuzz	fuse
2. cut	cute	5. a bus	abuse
3. cub	cube		

BASE AND NAME SOUNDS FOR i

The BASE SOUND for the letter i is the #3 sound.

1. [−] i C
2. [−] i CC [−]

SAY:

it
consist
which
committee
strip
did
if
gift
stick
drift
begin
fix
fish
interest
fifty
instant
commit
list
fifteen
sixteen

The NAME SOUND for the letter i is the #02 sound.

1. [C] i
2. [−] i CV [−]
3. [−] i C e

SAY:

I
icy
silent
ice
smile
hi
Friday
like
bite
invite
idea
decline
final
alive
climate
diner
crisis
time
survive
private

CONTRASTS

#3	#02	#3	#02
1. kit	kite	7. fin	fine
2. bit	bite	8. Tim	time
3. bid	bide	9. strip	stripe
4. din	dine	10. dim	dime
5. pin	pine	11. hid	hide
6. rid	ride	12. Sid	side

BASE AND NAME SOUNDS FOR e

The BASE SOUND for the letter e is the #4 sound.

1. [−] e C
2. [−] e CC [−]

SAY:

Ed
neck
fresh
tennis
next
ten
attend
direct
end
fresh
upset
red
check
member
pencil
enter
effort
attempt
egg
men

The NAME SOUND for the letter e is the #22 sound.

1. [C] [C] e
2. [–] e CV [–]
3. [–] e C e

SAY:

E
Pete
scene
frequent

be
scheme
evil
Eve

she
complete
meter
recent

even
equal
extreme
athlete

CONTRASTS

	#4	#22
1.	pet	Pete
2.	met	mete

BASE AND NAME SOUNDS FOR a

The BASE SOUND for the letter a is the #5 sound.

[–] a C
[–] a CC [–]

SAY:

at
back
rather
candy

bat
demand
subtract
ask

began
an
and
relax

absent
tax
path
aspirin

The NAME SOUND for the letter a is the #42 sound.

[–] a CV [–]
[–] a C e

SAY:

A
nature
crazy
famous

gave
decorate
operate
frustrate

age
nation
later
flavor

made
shape
complicate
trade

CONTRASTS

	#5	#42		#5	#42
1.	at	ate	7.	mad	made
2.	rat	rate	8.	tack	take
3.	fad	fade	9.	can	cane
4.	man	mane	10.	fat	fate
5.	cap	cape	11.	pass	pace
6.	back	bake	12.	lack	lake

PRACTICE

1. Is it really that late?
2. I hope Don's on time.
3. Does he commute by bus?
4. Has Pete spent all his money?
5. The price is six dollars and fifty nine cents.

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10. WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

Asia (n)
confusion (n)
equation (n)
explosion (n)
exposure (n)
leisure (n)
revision (n)
version (n)

PART II. /zh/ SOUND: television

LISTEN: television Asia usual treasure

◆◆◆ All of the spellings for the /zh/ SOUND are IRREGULAR ◆◆◆

1. – si – (usually pronounced /s/ + vowel sound as in insist or /z/ + vowel sound as in position)

SAY:
television
Asia
occasion
conclusion
decision
vision
illusion
explosion
confusion
division
version
revision

2. – s – (usually pronounced /z/ as in busy)

SAY:
usual
casual
treasure
exposure
visual
measure
pleasure
leisure

3. – ti – (usually pronounced /t/ + vowel sound as in continue or TAP /D/ + vowel sound as in citizen)

SAY: equation

PRACTICE

1. A dream is a kind of illusion.
2. This version is the second revision.
3. We saw the explosion on television.
4. He's building a house in his leisure time.
5. Use this equation to measure the distance.

SUMMARY REVIEW. SOUNDS SPELLED WITH si, s AND ti:

WRITE IN the EXAMPLES, using the words below.

send sure question usual tension
us best easy division nation
equation

LESSON	SOUND	EXAMPLES (si)	EXAMPLES (s)	EXAMPLES (ti)
5	/s/ see	* * *	________ ________ ________	* * *
10	/z/ zoo	* * *	* ________ *	* * *
14	/sh/ she	* ________ *	________ * *	* ________ *
17	/ch/ check	* * *	* * *	* ________ *
19	/zh/ television	* ________ *	* ________ *	* ________ *

Put a check (✓) after the words in which si, s or ti is an IRREGULAR SPELLING

PRACTICE

1. Jack's rush decision changed our plans.
2. We seldom watch educational television.
3. Should we put this junk in Chad's office?
4. She just visited China and South East Asia.
5. It's always a pleasure to engage in such conversation.

QUIZ B CIRCLE the words with the /zh/ sound as in "Asia". (Some words may not have the /zh/ sound.)

1. emotion explosion continue equation
2. send issue messy sure
3. vacation victim vision voting
4. pleasure pleasing person casual
5. decision measure visual occasion

QUIZ C Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 10. WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

beach (n) border (n,v) couch (n) reach (v) size (n)

PART III. SPELLING OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL

— es

LOOK AND LISTEN: bus gas guess dress buzz

In the first two words above, what is the last letter? On the last three words above, what are the final consonant letter combinations?

LOOK AND LISTEN: buses guesses buzzes

In each of the verbs above, which letters were added to form the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE?

LOOK AND LISTEN: gases dresses

In each of the nouns above, which letters were added to form the PLURAL?

To form the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE of REGULAR VERBS or the PLURAL of REGULAR NOUNS that end in s, ss† or zz††, ADD es.

EXAMPLES:

VERB		SUFFIX		3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT	NOUN		SUFFIX		PLURAL
bus	+	es	=	buses	gas	+	es	=	gases
guess	+	es	=	guesses	dress	+	es	=	dresses
buzz	+	es	=	buzzes					

(† Some authorities double the final s before adding the suffix; e.g., busses.)
(†† Double a single final z before adding the suffix; e.g., quiz + z = quizzes.)

EXERCISE 1 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing form of the words below.

VERB	3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT	NOUN	NOUN PLURAL
1. possess	____________	6. quiz	____________
2. ____________	misses	7. ____________	gases
3. guess	____________	8. dress	____________
4. bus	____________	9. kiss	____________
5. buzz	____________	10. pass	____________

— es

LOOK AND LISTEN: fix box wash wish
reach beach catch witch

In each of the words above, what is the last consonant letter or consonant letter combination?

LOOK AND LISTEN: fixes washes reaches witches catches

In each of the verbs above, what letters were added to form the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE?

LOOK AND LISTEN: boxes wishes beaches witches

In each of the nouns above, what letters were added to form the PLURAL?

To form the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE of REGULAR VERBS or the PLURAL of REGULAR NOUNS that end in x, sh, ch or tch, ADD es.

EXAMPLES:

VERB	SUFFIX	3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT	NOUN	SUFFIX		NOUN PLURAL
fix	+ es	= fixes	box	+ es	=	boxes
wash	+ es	= washes	wish	+ es	=	wishes
reach	+ es	= reaches	beach	+ es	=	beaches
catch	+ es	= catches	witch	+ es	=	witches

EXERCISE 1 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing forms of the words below.

VERB	3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT	NOUN	NOUN PLURAL
1. stretch	__________	6. tax	__________
2. mix	__________	7. witch	__________
3. __________	watches	8. __________	wishes
4. publish	__________	9. __________	beaches
5. wash	__________	10. box	__________

To form the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE of REGULAR VERBS or the PLURAL of REGULAR NOUNS:

1) **CHANGE the y to i and ADD es to words that end in y after a consonant letter.**
2) **ADD es to words that end in s, ss, zz, x, sh, ch or tch.**
3) **ADD s to all other words.**

EXAMPLES:	— es	— es	— s
	copies	buses	sees
	armies	dresses	kites
		buzzes	buys
		fixes	cars
		wishes	sends
		beaches	
		catches	

QUIZ D FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing forms of the words below.

VERB	PRESENT	PAST	CONTINUOUS
1. buzz			
2. double			
3. delay			
4. change			
5. bury			
6. control			
7. wash			
8. stretch			
9. fix			
10. sew			
11. like			

(exercise continued on the next page)

QUIZ D (contd.)

12. stop ____________ ____________ ____________

13. guess ____________ ____________ ____________

14. pick ____________ ____________ ____________

15. reach ____________ ____________ ____________

NOUN	NOUN PLURAL	NOUN	NOUN PLURAL
16. border	____________	26. watch	____________
17. evening	____________	27. box	____________
18. monkey	____________	28. berry	____________
19. tax	____________	29. quiz	____________
20. wife	____________	30. square	____________
21. size	____________	31. couch	____________
22. comma	____________	32. match	____________
23. wish	____________	33. key	____________
24. country	____________	34. dream	____________
25. bus	____________	35. guy	____________

VOCABULARY

ash (n)
cage (n)
contest (n)
lemon (n)
noise (n)
oppose (v)
pet
patch (n)
restaurant (n)
Rich (man's name)
sex (n)
teenager (n)
torn (v pp,adj)
wed (v)
wedge (v,n)

PART IV. PRONUNCIATION OF PRESENT TENSE AND NOUN PLURAL

FINAL /s/, /z/, /ks/, /sh/, /ch/, or /j/ + /əz/

LOOK AND LISTEN: guess buzz box wash
teach change

What is the last sound in each of the words above?

For REGULAR VERBS that end in /s/, /z/, /ks/, /sh/, /ch/, or /j/, the 3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT TENSE SUFFIX has the /əz/ SOUNDS.

EXAMPLES:	VERB	SUFFIX	3RD PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT
	guess	/əz/	guesses
	buzz	/əz/	buzzes
	mix	/əz/	mixes
	wash	/əz/	washes
	teach	/əz/	teaches
	change	/əz/	changes

For REGULAR NOUNS that end in /s/, /z/, /ks/, /sh/, /ch/, or /j/, the PLURAL SUFFIX has the /əz/ SOUNDS.

EXAMPLES:	NOUN	SUFFIX	NOUN PLURAL
	gas	/əz/	gases
	quiz	/əz/	quizzes
	box	/əz/	boxes
	dish	/əz/	dishes
	beach	/əz/	beaches
	page	/əz/	pages

FINAL /s/ + /əz/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. guesses	6. gases
	2. possesses	7. buses
	3. senses	8. tenses
	4. practices	9. fences
	5. convinces	10. notices

11. Ed practices verb tenses in class.
12. Mary notices other women's dresses.

FINAL /z/ + /əz/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. buzzes	6. quizzes
	2. raises	7. sizes
	3. sneezes	8. prizes
	4. freezes	9. breezes
	5. uses	10. noises

11. Quizzes usually follow the exercises.
12. The doctor uses the drug to prevent diseases.

FINAL /ks/ + /əz/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. fixes	5. axes
	2. mixes	6. boxes
	3. waxes	7. taxes
	4. relaxes	8. sexes

9. Those boxes contain cake mixes.
10. Mark the amount of taxes in the appropriate boxes.

FINAL /sh/ + /əz/

	VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
SAY:	1. washes	6. ashes
	2. finishes	7. dishes
	3. pushes	8. wishes
	4. cashes	9. brushes
	5. fishes	10. bushes

11. Ann washes the dishes after supper.
12. Mark often fishes near those bushes.

FINAL /ch/ + /əz/

SAY:

VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
1. teaches	6. beaches
2. approaches	7. bunches
3. searches	8. inches
4. matches	9. watches
5. catches	10. switches

11. She teaches and gives speeches.
12. The material stretches several inches.

FINAL /j/ + /əz/

SAY:

VERB PRESENT 3RD PERSON	NOUN PLURAL
1. charges	6. pages
2. changes	7. wages
3. arranges	8. cages
4. judges	9. edges
5. bridges	10. ledges

11. The edges of these pages are torn.
12. All the contest judges are wearing badges.

PRACTICE

1. Mr. Brown fixes watches.
2. Ted often guesses on quizzes.
3. Those dresses come in three sizes.
4. Every restaurant charges the same taxes.
5. You received some packages and messages.

CONTRASTS

	/z/	/s/	/əz/		/z/	/s/	/əz/
1.	kids	kits	kisses	6.	sends	cents	senses
2.	pads	pats	patches	7.	raids	rates	races
3.	beads	beats	beaches	8.	weds	wets	wedges
4.	tags	tacks	taxes	9.	rides	rights	rises
5.	cads	cats	cashes	10.	aids	eights	ages

PRACTICE

1. washes the dishes
2. trucks, trains and buses
3. arranges the classes
4. pushes and pulls
5. opposes the changes
6. visions and illusions
7. tenses and relaxes
8. studies and practices
9. oranges and lemons
10. acts, sings and dances

11. Frank's brothers are all judges.
12. Ann teaches teenagers and adults.
13. She keeps pans and dishes in there.
14. They come in envelopes, plastic bags and small boxes.

These GRAMMATICAL SUFFIXES also follow the rule you have just learned. After /s/, /z/, /ks/, /sh/, /ch/ and /j/ they have the /əz/ SOUNDS.

1. POSSESSIVES:
EXAMPLES:

/əz/	**George's coat**	**(singular)**
	witches' brew	**(plural)**

2. CONTRACTIONS for "is" and "has" (spoken forms):
EXAMPLES:

/əz/	**Bess's here.**	**(Bess is here)**
	Max's gone	**(Max has gone)**

3. PLURALS of NUMBERS and LETTERS:
EXAMPLES:

/əz/	**6's**	**(sixes)**
	H's	

PRACTICE

1. The kids went over to Rose's house.
2. Rich's never noticed that Max's always late.
3. She has trouble pronouncing 6's, 7's and 8's.

VOCABULARY

comprehensive (adj)
eighteenth (adj,n)
fifteenth (adj,n)
fourteenth (adj,n)
illustration (n)
nineteenth (adj,n)
preposition (n)
sixteenth (adj,n)

PART V. WORD STRESS

REVIEW: WEAK-STRONG PATTERN

/ /

SAY:

cáshíer
fifteenth
hotel
although
sixteenth
fourteenth
thirteenth
eighteenth
nineteenth

WEAK-UNSTRESSED-STRONG-UNSTRESSED PATTERN

/ • / •

SAY:

écȯnómi̇c
combination
composition
institution
manufacture
íntėrrúptėd
decoration
constitution
preposition
mathematics
sítu̇átiȯn
conversation
disappointed
scientific
population
pólı̇tíciȧn
comprehension
illustration
occupation

VOCABULARY

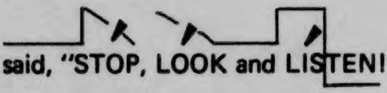
diplomat (n)
dislike (v,n)
hospital (n)
jewelry (n)
lemonade (n)
passenger (n)
Smythe (family name)
they'll (contr "they will")
waitress (n)
we'll (contr "we will")

PART VI. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: SERIES STATEMENTS

[2-] 3-2...2-3-1

SAY:



1. The sign said, "STOP, LOOK and LISTEN!"
2. They sell clocks, watches and jewelry.
3. I drink milk with breakfast, lunch and dinner.
4. The passengers were tired, confused and angry.
5. The program was seen in the U.S., Europe and Asia.
6. We've studied solids, liquids and gases.
7. On vacation she reads, swims and relaxes.
8. I dislike bright colors, spicy food and loud noises.
9. They'll be gone for June, July and August.
10. His last name is spelled S-M-Y-T-H-E.

CHOICES

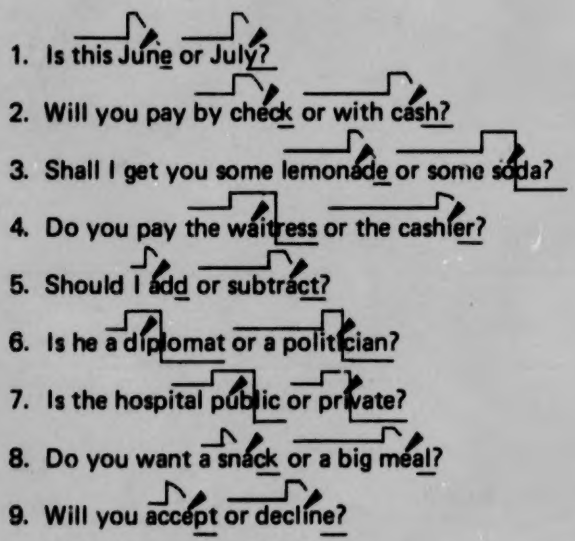
[2-] 3-1,2-3-1

LOOK AND LISTEN:

Is this June or July?
Will you pay by check or with cash?

In each of the questions above, how many choices are there? Does the voice rise for each choice?

QUESTIONS that require a choice between two things, like series questions, have two parts. Each part has phrase stress and a rise in intonation. Both parts usually have the 2-3-1 intonation pattern.



SAY:

1. Is this June or July?
2. Will you pay by check or with cash?
3. Shall I get you some lemonade or some soda?
4. Do you pay the waitress or the cashier?
5. Should I add or subtract?
6. Is he a diplomat or a politician?
7. Is the hospital public or private?
8. Do you want a snack or a big meal?
9. Will you accept or decline?

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

abbreviate (v)
abbreviation (n)
associate (v)
biologist (n)
biology (n)
cleaning (n,v,adj)
concert (n)
congruent (adj)
creation (n)

diagonal (n,adj)
diagram (n)
diameter (n)
diet (n,v)
enthusiastically (adv)
fluent (adj)
fluid (n)
giant (n,adj)
immediately (adv)

Indian (n,adj)
influence (n,v)
influential (adj)
lion (n)
obviously (adv)
piano (n)
poetry (n)
previous (adj)
radio (n)

react (v)
reaction (v)
reliable (adj)
riot (n,v)
rioter (n)
ruin (n,v)
scientist (n)
society (n)
twelfth (n,adj)

PART I. COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS: diet

LOOK AND LISTEN: died peace

In each of the words above, how many vowel sounds are there?

VOWEL LETTERS next to each other — or in the case of final silent e, separated by a single consonant letter — are usually pronounced with only one VOWEL SOUND and are called VOWEL LETTER COMBINATIONS

LOOK AND LISTEN: diet create

In each of the words above, how many vowel sounds are there?

Two vowel sounds in a word pronounced one after the other, are called COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS. COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS can be represented by:

1. **a vowel letter plus a vowel letter:**

   EXAMPLE: diet

2. **a vowel letter plus a vowel letter combination:**

   EXAMPLES: create curious

NOTE: The words in this section are grouped by the stress pattern and vowel sounds in the compound.

COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS WITH THE / •• PATTERN
#22 + /ə/ AND #22 + /ər/ SOUNDS

1. — iu —
2. — iou —

SAY: radius curious obvious serious
previous hilarious various

3. — io—
4. — ior

SAY: period superior inferior exterior
interior

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — ie —
2. — ia —
3. — ia C e

(usually pronounced #22 /ē/ as in chief, #02 + /ə/ as in giant and #22 + #42 as in abbreviate)

SAY: experience Indian immediate material

4. — ea [—]

(usually pronounced #22 /ē/ as in meat and tea)

SAY: cereal area

PRACTICE

1. This material is obviously superior.
2. Did you immediately know he was serious?
3. Were there previously Indians in that area?

COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS WITH THE // PATTERN,
#22 + #5 SOUNDS

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — ia —
2. — ea —

(usually pronounced #02 + /ə/ as in giant and #22 /ē/ as in meat)

SAY: piano react enthusiastic reaction

PRACTICE

1. My first reaction was enthusiastic.
2. How did you react to the piano concert?

#22 + #42 SOUNDS

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — ia —
2. — ea —
3. — ea C e

(usually pronounced #02 + /ə/ as in giant and #22 /ē/ as in meat and peace)

SAY: abbreviation creation create association

#02 + #0 SOUNDS

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING ◆◆◆

1. — io —

(usually pronounced #22 + /ə/ as in period)

SAY: biology biologist

PRACTICE

1. I was late for biology class.
2. His father is a famous biologist.

#02 + #5 SOUNDS

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING ◆◆◆

1. — ia —

(usually pronounced #02 + /ə/ as in giant)

SAY: diameter diagonal

PRACTICE

1. What is the diameter of this circle?
2. Draw a diagonal line through the square.

QUIZ A Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE the words you hear.

QUIZ B Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE the sentences you hear.

COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS WITH THE ″ PATTERN

#22 + #42 SOUNDS

1. — ia C e SAY: abbreviate associate

PRACTICE

1. When was the association created?
2. How do you abbreviate "abbreviation"?

#22 + #86 SOUNDS

1. — io SAY: radio patio

PRACTICE

1. I've just bought a new radio.
2. Let's have supper on the patio.

COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS WITH THE •′ PATTERN

/ə/ + #42 SOUNDS

1. — ua C e SAY: situate graduate

QUIZ C Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE the words you hear.

QUIZ D Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE the sentences you hear.

COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS WITH THE /• PATTERN

#86 + /ə/ SOUNDS

1. – oe –

SAY: poem poet poetry

PRACTICE

1. Do you like poetry?
2. The poet read a few of his poems.

#66 + /ə/ SOUNDS

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. – ui –
2. – ue –

(usually pronounced #66 /ōō/ as in fruit and Tuesday)

SAY: fluid fluent ruin
congruent influence (v)

PRACTICE

1. Do you speak fluent French?
2. The cleaning fluid ruined my shirt.

#02 + /ə/ SOUNDS

1. – ia –

SAY: giant reliable psychiatrist
dialogue psychiatry diagram

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. – ie –
2. – io –

(usually pronounced #22 /ē/ as in chief and #22 + /ə/ as in period)

SAY: diet lion quiet riot
science society scientist

PRACTICE

1. Is that diet reliable?
2. The rioter was quiet after the trial.

QUIZ E Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE the words you hear.

QUIZ F Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5.
WRITE the sentences you hear.

COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS WITH THE •/ PATTERN

/ə/ + #42 SOUNDS

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING ◆◆◆

1. — ua — (usually pronounced /ə/ + /ə/ as in usual)

SAY: situation graduation

PRACTICE

1. The situation was most amusing.
2. They will attend the graduation ceremony on June twelfth.

COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS WITH THE •• PATTERN

/ə/ + /ə/ SOUNDS

1. — ua — (Many speakers pronounce a slight /w/ before the second /ə/.)

SAY: usual gradual actual individual

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING ◆◆◆

1. — ua C e (usually pronounced /ə/ + #42 as in situate)

SAY: graduate (n)

PRACTICE

1. The usual process is gradual.
2. Every individual actually has a chance.
3. Was the riot actually serious?
4. How do you abbreviate "association"?
5. Do they usually react enthusiastically?
6. That scientist is an influential biologist.
7. That individual had a curious experience.

QUIZ G Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5. WRITE the words you hear.

QUIZ H Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 5. WRITE the sentences you hear.

◆

VOCABULARY

accused (v past,n,adj)
braided (v past,adj)
burned (v past,adj)
convicted (v past,adj)
damaged (v past,adj)
engaged (v past,adj)
hate (v)
investigated (v past)
item (n)
locked (v past,adj)
resumed (v past)
roast (v,n)
thief (n)
washed (v past,adj)

PART II. PRONUNCIATIONS OF PAST TENSE

FINAL VOICELESS SOUND + /t/

FINAL /ch/+/t/

SAY:
watched searched matched approached
switched touched stretched marched

1. The soldiers approached, searched and marched away.
2. The thief watched carefully and then switched the jewels.

FINAL VOICED SOUND + /d/

	FINAL VOWEL SOUND+/d/	FINAL /j/+/d/
SAY:	1. allowed	1. charged
	2. annoyed	2. exchanged
	3. plowed	3. judged
	4. enjoyed	4. engaged
	5. employed	5. arranged

PRACTICE:

1. I enjoyed being employed there.
2. He charged more than the allowed price.
3. The annoyed customer exchanged the item.
4. A party was arranged for the engaged couple.
5. We urged them to return the damaged ones.

PRACTICE (These phrases and sentences have the suffixes /d/, /t/ and /əd/.)

1. washed, combed, and braided
2. started, stopped and resumed
3. baked, boiled or roasted
4. wished, hoped and waited
5. touched, smelled and tasted
6. studied, researched and investigated
7. judged, convicted and sentenced
8. hated, feared and cursed
9. produced, staged and directed
10. tried, tested and determined
11. The burned food tasted and smelled bad.
12. He pushed and pulled at the locked door.
13. The meat can be baked, boiled or roasted.
14. The accused robber was tried and convicted.
15. We fished and hunted in the permitted areas.

VOCABULARY

accuracy (n)
accurate (adj)
annual (adj)
annually (adv)
argument (n)
formula (n)
mercury (n)
rectangular (adj)
singular (adj)

PART III. /yə/ AND /yər/ SOUNDS: occupy, figure

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — u —
2. — u C e

(Unstressed vowel sounds with these spellings are usually pronounced /ə/ as in minus and minute.)

SAY:

occupy
monument
population
singular
volume
regular
occupation
vocabulary
popular
calculate
particular
manufacture
argument
formula
rectangular

3. — ur —
4. — ure

(Unstressed vowel sounds with these spellings are usually pronounced /ər/ as in natural and picture.)

SAY: mercury figure accurate accuracy

PRACTICE

1. Are these population figures accurate?
2. That monument is popular with tourists.

COMPOUND VOWEL SOUNDS WITH THE /yə/ SOUNDS

/yə/ + /ə/ SOUNDS

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLINGS ◆◆◆

1. — ua —
2. — uou —

(Some speakers pronounced a slight /w/ after the /yə/ sounds.)

SAY: valuable continuous annual manual

/yə/ + #42r SOUNDS

◆◆◆ IRREGULAR SPELLING ◆◆◆

1. — uar — SAY: January February[†]

([†]Some speakers do not pronounce the first r in this word.)

PRACTICE

1. The manual is published annually.
2. The fair runs continuously from January to February.

VOCABULARY[†]

capable (adj)
careful (adj)
conceivable (adj)
domestic (adj)
drastic (adj)
fantastic (adj)
greedy (adj)
legible (adj)
mental (adj)
ordinary (adj)
physical (adj)
severe (adj)
sleepy (adj)
sly (adj)

([†]The adverbial forms of new adjectives are not listed.)

PART IV. SPELLINGS OF ADVERBS MADE FROM ADJECTIVES

— y LOOK AND LISTEN: horrible probable terrible

What are the last two letters in each word above?

To form ADVERBS from adjectives that end in le, DROP the e and ADD y.

EXAMPLES: ADJECTIVE SUFFIX ADVERB

horrible - e = horribl + y = horribly
probable - e = probabl + y = probably
terrible - e = terribl + y = terribly

EXERCISE 1 **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing form of the words below.

ADJECTIVE	ADVERB	ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1. terrible	____________	6. ____________	doubly
2. ____________	horribly	7. capable	____________
3. noble	____________	8. ____________	legibly
4. able	____________	9. conceivable	____________
5. probable	____________	10. possible	____________

— ly

LOOK AND LISTEN: busy happy temporary

In each of the words above, what is the last letter? Does the y come after a consonant letter or a vowel letter? Do these words have more than one vowel sound?

To form ADVERBS from adjectives that have more than one vowel sound and end in y, CHANGE the y to i and ADD ly.

EXAMPLES:	ADJECTIVE		SUFFIX		ADVERB
	busy ⟶	busi	+ ly	=	busily
	happy ⟶	happi	+ ly	=	happily
	temporary ⟶	temporari	+ ly	=	temporarily

EXERCISE 2 **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing words below.

ADJECTIVE	ADVERB	ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1. busy	____________	6. dreary	____________
2. easy	____________	7. temporary	____________
3. ____________	greedily	8. merry	____________
4. heavy	____________	9. necessary	____________
5. ____________	happily	10. ____________	luckily

— ally

LOOK AND LISTEN: basic domestic scientific

What is the last letter in each of the words above?

To form ADVERBS from ADJECTIVES that end in c, ADD ally.

EXAMPLES: ADJECTIVE SUFFIX ADVERB

basic + ally = basically
domestic + ally = domestically
scientific + ally = scientifically

(The word "public" is an exception to this rule: public / publicly.)

(Some adjectives ending in c have alternate forms ending in al. These two forms often have slightly different meanings, e.g., economic / economical.)

EXERCISE 3 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing words below.

	ADJECTIVE	ADVERB		ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1.	basic	______	6.	specific	______
2.	economic	______	7.	______	drastically
3.	______	tragically	8.	comic	______
4.	scientific	______	9.	fantastic	______
5.	domestic	______	10.	dramatic	______

— ly

LOOK AND LISTEN: separate certain fair usual sly

Are all of the words above adjectives?

To form ADVERBS from most other ADJECTIVES, ADD ly.

EXAMPLES:	ADJECTIVE		SUFFIX		ADVERB
	separate	+	ly	=	separately
	certain	+	ly	=	certainly
	fair	+	ly	=	fairly
	usual	+	ly	=	usually
	sly	+	ly	=	slyly

EXERCISE 4 FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing words below.

	ADJECTIVE	ADVERB		ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1.	separate	____________	6.	____________	certainly
2.	short	____________	7.	definite	____________
3.	____________	seriously	8.	final	____________
4.	proud	____________	9.	quick	____________
5.	beautiful	____________	10.	usual	____________

QUIZ I FILL IN THE BLANKS with the missing forms of the words below.

	ADJECTIVE	ADVERB		ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1.	ordinary	____________	11.	careful	____________
2.	____________	sleepily	12.	fantastic	____________
3.	total	____________	13.	____________	gloomily
4.	____________	economically	14.	public	____________
5.	mental	____________	15.	horrible	____________
6.	probable	____________	16.	steady	____________
7.	mechanical	____________	17.	____________	partially
8.	easy	____________	18.	temporary	____________
9.	____________	terribly	19.	lucky	____________
10.	beautiful	____________	20.	physical	____________

QUIZ J **FILL IN THE BLANKS** with the missing forms of the words below.

ADJECTIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE	ADVERB
1. short	________	________	________
2. lucky	________	________	________
3. ________	________	happiest	________
4. sly	________	________	________
5. greedy	________	________	________
6. clear	________	________	________
7. severe	________	________	________
8. ________	neater	________	________
9. ________	________	________	quietly
10. busy	________	________	________

VOCABULARY

arrangement (n)
comfortable (adj)
fore (adv,adj,n)
gentlemen (n)
grateful (adj)
handkerchief (n)
huge (adj)
improvement (n)
lonely (adj)
movement (n)
naked (adj)
precisely (adv)
safety (n)
victory (n)
whereas (conj)
wicked (adj)

PART V. "STRANGE" WORDS

WORDS WITH SILENT LETTERS

FINAL SILENT e + SUFFIX

LOOK AND LISTEN: lone move safe

What is the last letter in each of the words above? Is the e pronounced?

LOOK AND LISTEN: lonely movement safety

When a suffix that begins with a consonant letter is added to a word that ends in a silent e, the e remains silent. (You have learned several exceptions to this rule in previous lessons on the pronunciation of suffixes.)

SAY:

lonely
severely
improvement
judgement
movement
nineteen
separately
merely
safety
grateful
immediately
definitely
careful
precisely
arrangement
absolutely

COMPOUND WORDS

LOOK AND LISTEN: some fore gentle

The words above end in a final silent e.

LOOK AND LISTEN: something forehead gentleman

When two words are joined, the result is a COMPOUND WORD. If the first word ends in a final silent e, the e remains silent in the COMPOUND WORD.

SAY:

something
whereas
sometimes
forehead
somebody
someone
gentleman
somewhere
somewhat

PRACTICE

1. He's an absolutely perfect gentleman.
2. Somebody carefully made the arrangements.
3. The improvements should be started immediately.

MORE WORDS WITH SILENT VOWEL SPELLINGS

SAY:

evening
several*
every
tragically*
privilege*
camera
business
basically*
separate*
Wednesday
domestically*
history*
opera*
average*
victory*
economically*
temperature
drastically*
interest*
comically*
specifically*
scientifically*
physically*
comfortable†

(*Some speakers pronounce these letters with the /ə/ sound.)
(†Some speakers do not pronounce the or but pronounce the a with the /ər/ sounds.)

WORDS WITH SILENT CONSONANT LETTERS

SAY:

calm†
palm†
honor
Wednesday

clothes†
hour
oh

February†
John
hour

handsome
government†
handkerchief

(†Some speakers pronounce these letters. Imitate the teacher.)

QUIZ K CIRCLE the SILENT LETTERS in the words below. Do not include letters that are part of letter combinations. Some words may not have silent letters.

1. ahead honest hand behind
2. govern hour milk government
3. John hoe oh calm
4. Tuesday Wednesday Thursday February
5. handkerchief business even something
6. exhaust handsome clothes January

QUIZ L Take out a piece of paper and number from 1 to 20. WRITE the words you hear.

VOCABULARY

emergency (n) trumpet (n)

PART VI. WORD STRESS

REVIEW: UNSTRESSED-STRONG-UNSTRESSED PATTERN

• / •

SAY:

equipment
procedure
peculiar
delicious
official

distinguish
initial
direction
sufficient
confusion

familiar
relation
position
suspicious
division

UNSTRESSED-STRONG-UNSTRESSED-WEAK PATTERN

• / • /

SAY:

ability
community
philosophy

accompany
emergency
society

astronomy
especially
communicate

capacity
facility
authority

PART VII. SENTENCE CONTOURS

REVIEW: CHOICES

[2-]3-1,2-3-1

SAY:

1. Did you say "inferior" or "interior?"
2. Should I buy a radio or a T.V.?
3. Does he play the piano or trumpet?
4. Is she a psychiatrist or a psychologist?
5. Do you prefer poetry or music?
6. Will it be in January or December?
7. Are you nineteen or twenty?
8. Did they leave together or separately?
9. Have they been comfortable or unhappy?
10. Do you want a handkerchief or a tissue?

REVIEW: QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

SAY:

Speaker A	Speaker B
1. Are you serious?	Yes, I am.
2. Does he like cereal?	No, he doesn't.
3. What are squares and rectangles?	They are four-sided figures.
4. Where did you go?	I went to class.
5. When is the trial?	It's in February.
6. Who watched the game?	No one did.
7. Whose idea was that?	It was John's
8. That building isn't occupied, is it?	No, it isn't.
9. The time is convenient, isn't it?	Yes, it is.
10. You can come, can't you?	Yes, I can.
11. Ted can't dance, can he?	No, he can't.
12. They've been there before, haven't they?	Yes, they have.
13. I haven't been very careful, have I?	No, you haven't
14. She feels lonely, doesn't she?	Yes, she does.
15. They don't seem grateful, do they?	No, they don't.
16. Which poet do you like best?	I like Frost.
17. How much does it cost?	It costs five dollars.
18. How many people got sick?	Five people did.
19. How often do you travel?	I travel twice a year.
20. How do you spell various?	You spell it V-A-R-I-O-U-S.

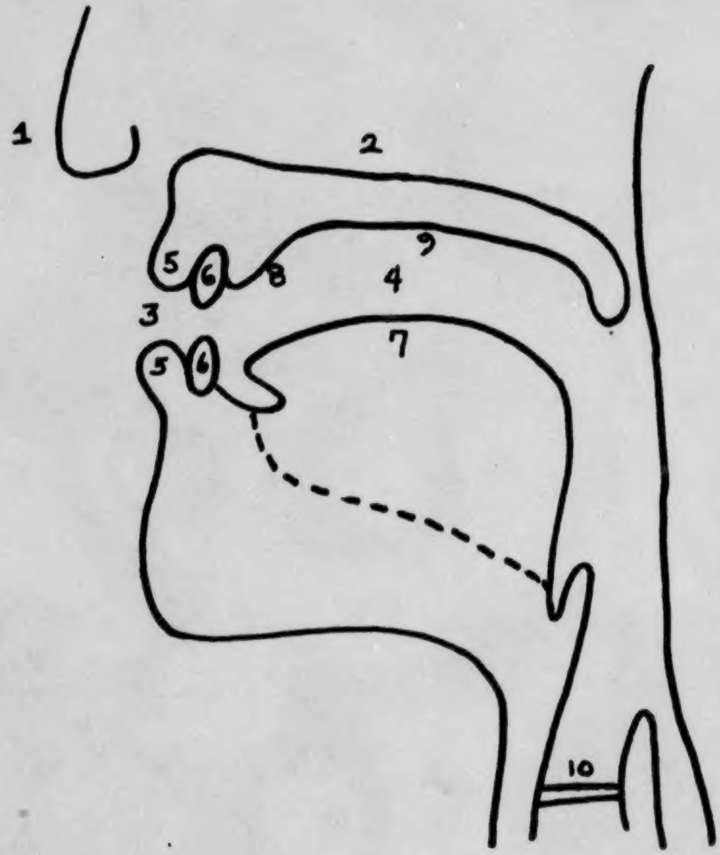
APPENDIX A

Pronunciation of Letter Names

CAPITAL LETTER	SMALL LETTER	PRONUNCIATION OF LETTER NAME (DICTIONARY SYMBOLS)
A	a	ā
B	b	bē
C	c	sē
D	d	dē
E	e	ē
F	f	ĕf
G	g	jē
H	h	āch
I	i	ī
J	j	jā
K	k	kā
L	l	ĕl
M	m	ĕm
N	n	ĕn
O	o	ō
P	p	pē
Q	q	kyo͞o
R	r	är
S	s	ĕs
T	t	tē
U	u	yo͞o
V	v	vē
W	w	dŭbl̩yo͞o
X	x	ĕks
Y	y	wī
Z	z	zē

APPENDIX B

Speech Organs


1
2
9
5
6
8
4
3
7
5
6
10

1. nose
2. nasal cavity
3. mouth
4. oral cavity
5. lips
6. teeth
7. tongue
8. gum ridge
9. roof of mouth
10. vocal cords

APPENDIX C

Abbreviations and Symbols

VOCABULARY

adj = adjective
adv = adverb
art = article
conj = conjunction
cont = contraction
interj = interjection
neg = negative

n = noun
pp = past participle
prep = preposition
pres = present tense
pron = pronoun
v = verb

SPELLING

C = consonant letter
V = vowel letter
C^{v1} = consonant letter with a voiceless sound
[–] = possibility of other letter(s)
[C] = possibility of consonant letter only
[V] = possibility of vowel letter only
$\underline{X}$ – = spelling in beginning position
–$\underline{X}$– = spelling in middle position
–$\underline{X}$ = spelling in end position
[–] $\underline{X}$– = spelling in beginning and middle positions
– $\underline{X}$ [–] = spelling in middle and end positions

STRESS

/ = strong stress

ˊ = weak stress

• = unstressed

/ = phrase stress

INTONATION

3 = high level
2 = medium level

1 = low level
↗ = rising

APPENDIX D

Pronunciation Key for Vowel Sounds

LESSON	EXAMPLE	NUMBER SOUND	AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY SYMBOL	INTERNATIONAL PHONETIC ALPHABET SYMBOL	TRAGER-SMITH SYMBOL
1	Mom	BASE # 0	ŏ	ɑ	a,o
2	nut	BASE # 1	ŭ	ʌ	ə
3	be	NAME #22	ē	i	iy
4	did	BASE # 3	ĭ	ɪ	i
5	ten	BASE # 4	ĕ	ɛ	e
6	cat	BASE # 5	ă	æ	æ
	car	#0r	är	ɑːr,ɑr	ahr
7	term	#1r	ûr	ɜ ɜr	ər, əhr
	ear	#22r	îr	ɪr, ir	ihr,iyr,ir
	care	#4r	âr	ɛr,er	ehr,eyr,er
8	fine	NAME #02	ī	aɪ	ay
	fire	#02r	īr	aɪr	ayr
10	food	#66	o͞o	u	uw
11	cute	NAME /y/ + #66	yo͞o	yu	yuw
13	made	NAME #42	ā	e	ey
14	book	# 7	o͝o	ʊ	u
	sure	#7r	o͝or	ʊr	uhr,ur
	Europe	/y/ + #7r	yo͝or	yur	yuhr,yur
15	note	NAME #86	ō	o	ow
16	August	#99	ô	ɔ	ɔ
	sport	#99r	ôr	ɔr	ɔ hr, ɔ r
17	out	#06	ou	aʊ	aw, æw
	our	#06r	our	aʊr	awr, æwr
18	oil	#92	oi	ɔɪ	oy

APPENDIX E

Pronunciation Key for Consonant Sounds

LESSON	EXAMPLE	*AMERICAN HERITAGE DICTIONARY* SYMBOL	INTERNATIONAL PHONETIC ALPHABET SYMBOL	TRAGER-SMITH SYMBOL
1	Mom	m	m	m
	tot	t	t	t
2	nut	n	n	n
	done	d	d	d
3	pop	p	p	p
	read	r	r	r
4	be	b	b	b
	key	k	k	k
5	see	s	s	s
	got	g	g	g
6	fat	f	f	f
7	he	h	h	h
8	the	*th*	ð	ð
9	we	w	w	w
10	zoo	z	z	z
	sing	ng	ŋ	ŋ
11	yes	y	j	y
	let	l	l	l
12	view	v	v	v
13	think	th	θ	θ
14	feel	l	ɫ	l
	people[1]	l	ɫ̩	l
	she	sh	ʃ	š
15	city, body[2]	t or d	t̬	t̬
16	kitten[3]	n	n̩	ŋ
17	check	ch	tʃ	č
	prism[4]	m		m̩
18	just	j	dʒ	ǰ
19	television	zh	ʒ	ž

---

[1] In this book this sound is represented by l̩.
[2] In this book this sound is represented by TAP/D/.
[3] In this book this sound is represented by n̩.
[4] In this book this sound is represented by m̩.

APPENDIX F

Regular Vowel Spellings

SPELLING	POSITION	REGULAR SPELLING FOR	LESSON	EXAMPLE(S)
a	[–] a C	# 5 /ă/	6	at, cat
	[–] a C C[–]	# 5 /ă/	6	absent, candy, ask, back
	[–] a l[–]	#99 /ô/	16	almost, salt
	[–] a ll	#99 /ô/	16	all, tall
	[–] a C V[–]	#42 /ā/	13	Amy, paper
	– a C e	#42 /ā/	13	ate, made, space
ai	[–] ai –	#42 /ā/	13	aim, wait
	– ai C e	#42 /ā/	13	raise
aigh	– aigh –	#42 /ā/	13	straight
au	[–] au –	#99 /ô/	16	August, fault
	– au C e	#99 /ô/	16	cause
augh	– augh	#99 /ô/	16	caught
aw	aw	#99 /ô/	16	awful, dawn, saw
ay	– ay [–]	#42 /ā/	13	mayor, say
e	[–] e C	# 4 /ĕ/	5	Ed, ten
	[–] e C C[–]	# 4 /ĕ/	5	enter, tennis, end, debt
	[C] [C] e	#22 /ē/	3	E, be, she
	[–] e C V̄[–]	#22 /ē/	3	equal, female
	[–] e C e	#22 /ē/	3	Eve, Pete, these
ea	ea	#22 /ē/	3	eat, meat, tea
	– ea C e	#22 /ē/	3	ease, please
eau	– eau –	/y/+#66 /yo͞o/	11	beauty
ee	– ee [–]	#22 /ē/	3	meet, knee
	– ee C e	#22 /ē/	3	cheese
eigh	eigh	#42 /ā/	13	eight, neighbor, weigh
ew	ew	#66 /o͞o/	16	jewel, new
ey	– ey	#42 /ā/	13	they
		#22 /ē/	3	money
eye	– eye	#02 /ī/	8	eye
i	[–] i C	# 3 /ĭ/	4	it, did
	[–] i C C [–]	# 3 /ĭ/	4	insect, ribbon, inch, Rick
	[C] i	#02 /ī/	8	I, hi
	– i	#22 /ē/	3	taxi
	[–] i C V [–]	#02 /ī/	8	idea, icy, diner
	– i C e	#02 /ī/	8	ice, fine, write
ie	– ie –	#22 /ē/	3	chief
	– ie C e	#22 /ē/	3	piece
	– ie	#02 /ī/	8	pie
		#22 /ē/	3	movie
o	[–] o C	# 0 /ŏ/	1	on, Mom
	[–] o C C	# 0 /ŏ/	1	object, contrast, odd, object
	C o	#86 /ō/	15	no
	[–] o C V [–]	#86 /ō/	15	open, holy, moment
	[–] o l	#86 /ō/	15	control
	[–] o l C[–]	#86 /ō/	15	old, gold, older
	– o ll	#86 /ō/	15	roll
	– o C e	#86 /ō/	15	note, phone
oa	[–] oa –	#86 /ō/	15	oak, soap
oe	– oe	#86 /ō/	15	toe
oi	[–] oi –	#92 /oi/	18	oil, point
	– oi C e	#92 /oi/	18	voice

APPENDIX F CONTINUED

SPELLING	POSITION	REGULAR SPELLING FOR	LESSON	EXAMPLE(S)
oo	– oo [–]	#66 /o͞o/	10	food, too
oo	– oo C e	#66 /o͞o/	10	moose
ou	[–] ou	#06 /ou/	17	out, sound
	– ou C e	#06 /ou/	17	house
	– ou	#66 /o͞o/	10	you
ough	[–] ough –	#99 /ô/	16	ought, bought
	– ough	#86 /ō/	15	though
ow	ow	#86 /ō/	15	own, grown, know
owe	– owe	#86 /ō/	15	owe
oy	oy	#92 /oi/	18	oyster, loyal, boy
u	[–] u C –	# 1 /ŭ/	2	up, nut
	[–] u C C[–]	# 1 /ŭ/	2	under, summer, dumb
	[–] u C V[–]	/y/+#66 /yo͞o/	11	unit, music
	– u C e	/y/+#66 /yo͞o/	11	use, cute, commute
ue	– ue [–]	#66 /o͞o/	10	Tuesday, due
ui	– ui C e	#66 /o͞o/	10	juice
uy	– uy	#02 /ī/	8	buy
y	– y [–]	#02 /ī/	8	by, cycle, deny, psychology
	– y –	# 3 /ĭ/	4	gym, system
	– y C e	#02 /ī/	8	type
	– y	#22 /ē/	3	Tommy
ye	– ye	#02 /ī/	8	bye

APPENDIX G

Regular Vowel Spellings + /r/

SPELLING	POSITION	REGULAR SPELLING FOR	LESSON	EXAMPLE(S)
ar	ar	#0r /är/	6	art, card, dark
	– ar C e	#0r /är/	6	starve
	qu ar –	#99r /ôr/	16	quart
	w ar [–]	#99r /ôr/	16	warm, war
are	– are	#4r /âr/	7	care
arr	[–] arr –	#4r /âr/	7	arrow, marry
	qu arr –	#99r /ôr/	16	quarrel
ahr	– ahr –	#4r /âr/	7	Fahrenheit
air	– air	#4r /âr/	7	air, stair
aur	aur	#99r /ôr	16	aural, Laura, dinosaur
er	er	#1r /ûr/	7	Ernie, term, prefer
	– er C e	#1r /ûr/	7	serve
ere	– ere	#22r /îr/	7	here
	w ere	#1r /ûr/	7	were
err	[–] err –	#4r /âr/	7	errand, merry
ear	[–] ear –	#1r /ûr/	7	earn, learn
	– ear	#22r /îr/	7	ear, hear
eer	– eer	#22r /îr/	7	beer
eir	– eir	#4r /âr/	7	heir
eur	eur –	/y/+#7r /yo͝or/	14	Europe
ir	– ir [–]	#1r /ûr/	7	first, sir
ire	– ire	#02r /îr/	8	fire
irr	– irr –	#22r /îr/	7	mirror
ier	– ier	#22r /îr/	7	pier
	– ier C e	#22r /îr/	7	fierce
or	or	#99r /ôr/	16	organize, sport, for
	w or –	#1r /ûr/	7	word
	– or C e	#99r /ôr/	16	horse
	w or C e	#1r /ûr/	7	worse
ore	– ore	#99r /ôr/	16	more
orr	– orr	#0r /är/	6	sorry
	w orr –	#1r /ûr/	7	worry
oar	– oar [–]	#99r /ôr/	16	board, oar, roar
oor	– oor	#99r /ôr/	16	door
our	– our –	#99r /ôr/	16	court
	– our	#06r /our/	17	our, sour
	– our C e	#99r /ôr/	16	source
owar	– owar –	#06r /our/	17	Howard
ower	– ower	#06r /our/	17	flower
ur	ur	#1r /ûr/	7	urban, turn, occur
	– ur C e	#1r /ûr/	7	nurse
ure	– ure	#7r /o͝or/	14	sure
urr	– urr –	#1r /ûr/	7	current

APPENDIX H

Regular Consonant Spellings

SPELLING	POSITION	REGULAR SPELLING FOR	LESSON	EXAMPLE(S)
ain	– /t/ ain	/n̩/	16	curtain
al	– al	/l̩/	14	final
b	b	/b/	4	Bob, baby
bb	– bb –			ribbon
bt	– bt	/t/	1	debt
c	c	/k/	4	come, picnic
	[–] c –	/s/	5	cent, pencil, icy
cc	– cc –	/k/	4	occasion
ce	– ce	/s/	5	dance
ch	ch	/ch/	17	check, purchase, much
che	– che	/k/	4	ache
ck	– ck [–]	/k/	4	pocket, pick
d	d	/d/	2	done, ride, mud
	– d –	/d/	15	adult, admit, candy
		TAP /D/	15	ready, freedom, needle
dd	– dd –	/d/	15	address, addict (v)
		TAP /D/	15	daddy, ladder, middle
	– dd	/d/	2	odd
dg	– dg	/ǰ/	18	budget
dge	– dge	/ǰ/	18	edge
dj	– dj –	/ǰ/	18	adjective
el	– el	/l̩/	14	novel
en	– /t/ en	/n̩/	16	kitten
f	f	/f/	6	fifteen, if
ff	– ff [–]	/f/	6	office, stuff
g	g	/g/	5	got, again, gun, big
	[–] g –	/ǰ/	18	general, energy, origin, gym, ginger
	– g e	/ǰ/	18	age
ge	– ge	/ǰ/	18	range
gh	gh –	/g/	5	ghost
	– gh	/f/	6	enough
gg	– gg [–]	/g/	5	Peggy, egg
gn	– gn	/n/	2	sign
gu	gu –	/g/	5	guess
gue	– gue	/g/	5	dialogue
h	[–] h –	/h/	7	he, ahead
il	– il	/l̩/	14	pencil
in	– /t/ in	/n̩/	16	satin
j	[–] j	/ǰ/	18	just, object
k	k	/k/	4	key, basket, meek
kn	kn –	/n/	2	knot
l	[–] l –	/l/	11	let, class, select
	– l [–]	/l/	14	milk, element, while, feel
le	– le	/l̩/	14	people
ll	– ll –	/l/	11	collect, silly
	– ll [–]	/l/	14	million, pull
m	m	/m/	1	Mom, drama
	– C m	/m̩/	17	rhythm, prism
mb	– mb	/m/	1	bomb
mm	– mm –	/m/	1	comma
mn	– mn	/m/	1	column

SPELLING	POSITION	REGULAR SPELLING FOR	LESSON	EXAMPLE(S)
n	n	/n/	2	none, on
	– n g –, – n k –	/ng/	10	congress, monkey
	– n –	/ṇ/	16	isn't
ng	– ng	/ng/	10	sing, coming
ngue	– ngue	/ng/	10	tongue
nn	– nn –	/n/	2	sunny
ol	– ol	/ḷ/	14	symbol
on	– /t/ on	/ṇ/	16	cotton
	– /d/ on	/ṇ/	16	Gordon
p	p	/p/	3	pop, Papa
ph	ph	/f/	6	philosophy, paragraph
pp	– pp –	/p/	3	puppy
ps	ps –	/s/	5	psychology
qu	[–] qu –	/kw/	9	quick, equipment
r	[–] r –	/r/	3	run, tree
rh	rh	/r/	3	rhyme
rr	– rr –	/r/	3	arrest
s	s –	/s/	5	see
	– s C^{vl} [–]	/s/	5	best, basket
	– C^{vl} s [–]	/s/	5	upset, its
	– n s	/s/	5	consist
	dis –	/s/	5	disagree
	– ious	/s/	5	curious
	– ous	/s/	5	famous
	– s [–]	/z/	10	busy, reason, ease, is
sc	[–] sc –	/s/	5	scene, descend
se	– se	/s/	5	tense
sh	sh	/sh/	14	she, worship, push
ss	– ss [–]	/s/	5	messy, miss
t	t	/t/	1	Tom, Pete, not
	– t –	/t/	15	continue, fifteen, hotel
		TAP /D/	15	city, citizen, metal
tch	– tch [–]	/ch/	17	kitchen, watch
th	th –	/th/	13	think
	– th –	/th/	8	mother
	– th	/th/	13	month
the	– the	/th/	8	breathe
tt	– tt –	/t/	15	attract, attend
	– tt –	TAP /D/	15	pretty, matter, settle
v	[–] v –	/v/	12	very, even
w	[–] w –	/w/	9	we, aware
wh	[–] wh	/w/ or /hw/	9	when, somewhere
wr	wr –	/r/	3	write
x	– x [–]	/ks/	9	taxi, tax
	– x –	/gz/	12	exist
y	[–] y –	/y/	11	yes, beyond
z	z	/z/	10	zoo, dozen, quiz
zz	– zz [–]	/z/	10	dizzy, buzz

APPENDIX I

Irregular Vowel Spellings

SPELLING	POSITION	REGULAR SPELLING FOR	LESSON	IRREGULAR SPELLING FOR	EXAMPLE(S)	LESSON
a	[–] a C	# 5 /ă/	6	# 1 /ŭ/	was	2
	[–] a C C [–]	# 5 /ă/	6	# 0 /ŏ/	father	1
				# 4 /ĕ/	any, many	5
				#42 /ā/	apron, waste	13
	[–] a l C [–]	#99 /ô/	16	# 5 /ă/	alcohol	6
	[–] a C V [–]	#42 /ā/	13	# 5 /ă/	rapid	6
				#99 /ô/	water	16
	– a C e	#42 /ā/	13	# 5 /ă/	have	6
ai	– ai –	#42 /ā/	13	# 4 /ĕ/	said	5
au	[–] au –	#99 /ô/	16	# 5 /ă/	aunt, laugh	6
ay	– ay –	#42 /ā/	13	# 4 /ĕ/	says	5
e	[–] e C C [–]	# 4 /ĕ/	5	#22 /ē/	ether, secret	3
				# 3 /ĭ/	English, pretty	4
	[–] e C V [–]	#22 /ē/	3	# 4 /ĕ/	enemy, second	5
ea	– ea –	#22 /ē/	3	# 4 /ĕ/	read (past)	5
				#42 /ā/	great	13
ee	– ee –	#22 /ē/	3	# 3 /ĭ/	been	4
ei	– ei –	#22 /ē/	3	#02 /ī/	Fahrenheit	8
eigh	– eigh –	#42 /ā/	13	#02 /ī/	height	8
ew	– ew	#66 /o͞o/	10	/y/+#66 /yo͞o/	few	11
				#86 /ō/	sew	15
ey	– ey	#42 /ā/	13	#22 /ē/	key	3
		#22 /ē/	3	#42 /ā/	survey (n)	13
i	[–] i C C [–]	# 3 /ĭ/	4	#02 /ī/	find, assignment	8
	C C i	#02 /ī/	8	#22 /ē/	ski	3
	[–] i C V [–]	#02 /ī/	8	# 3 /ĭ/	image	4
				#22 /ē/	fatigue	3
	– i –	# 3 /ĭ/	4	/y/	opinion	11
	– i C e	#02 /ī/	8	#22 /ē/	police	3
				# 3 /ĭ/	give	4
ia	– ia –	#02+ /ə/	20	#02 /ī/	diamond	8
ie	– ie –	#22 /ē/	3	# 4 /ĕ/	friend	5
o	[–] o C	# 0 /ŏ/	1	# 1 /ŭ/	of, from	2
				#66 /o͞o/	whom	10
				#86 /ō/	oh	15
				#99 /ô/	dog	16
	[–] o C C [–]	# 0 /ŏ/	1	/w/ + #1 /ŭ/	once	9
				#86 /ō/	only, most, program	15
				#99 /ô/	off, wrong, often, coffee	16
	[C] C o	#86 /ō/	15	#66 /o͞o/	to, two	10
	[–] o C V [–]	#86 /ō/	15	# 0 /ŏ/	operate, promise	1
				# 3 /ĭ/	women	4
				#66 /o͞o/	movies	10
				# 7 /o͝o/	woman	14
	– o C e	#86 /ō/	15	# 1 /ŭ/	none	2
				/w/ + #1 /ŭ/	one	9
				#66 /o͞o/	move	10
				#99 /ô/	gone	16
oa	– oa –	#86 /ō/	15	#99 /ô/	broad	16

SPELLING	POSITION	REGULAR SPELLING FOR	LESSON	IRREGULAR SPELLING FOR	EXAMPLE(S)	LESSON
oe	– oe	#86 /ō/	15	#66 /o͞o/	canoe	10
oo	– oo –	#66 /o͞o/	10	# 1 /ŭ/	flood	2
				# 7 /o͝o/	book	14
ou	– ou –	#06 /ou/	17	# 1 /ŭ/	country	2
				#66 /o͞o/	soup	10
				# 7 /o͝o/	could	14
				#86 /ō/	soul	15
				#99 /ô/	cough	16
	– ou C e	#06 /ou/	17	#66 /o͞o/	route	10
ough	– ough	#86 /ō/	15	#66 /o͞o/	through	10
ow	– ow –	#86 /ō/	15	# 0 /ŏ/	knowledge	1
				# 6 /ou/	owl, town, now	17
u	[–] u C C [–]	# 1 /ŭ/	2	#66 /o͞o/	truth	10
				# 7 /o͝o/	put, bullet	14
	C C u	/y/+#66 /yo͞o/	11	#66 /o͞o/	flu	10
	[–] u C V̄ [–]	/y/+#66 /yo͞o/	11	# 1 /ŭ/	study	2
				# 3 /ĭ/	busy	4
				#66 /o͞o/	student	10
	– e C e	/y/+#66 /yo͞o/	11	#66 /o͞o/	tune	10
ue	– ue	#66 /o͞o/	10	/y/+#66 /yo͞o/	rescue	11
ui	– ui –	#66 /o͞o/	10	# 3 /ĭ/	build	4
y	– y	#22 /ē/	3	#02 /ĭ/	satisfy	8

APPENDIX J

Irregular Vowel Spellings + /r/

SPELLING	POSITION	REGULAR SPELLING FOR	LESSON	IRREGULAR SPELLING FOR	EXAMPLE(S)	LESSON
ar	[–] ar –	#0r /är/	6	#4r /âr/	area, Mary	7
are	– are	#4r /âr/	7	#0r /är/	are	6
er	[–] er –	#1r /ûr/	7	#4r /âr/	era, American	7
				#22r /îr/	period	7
ere	– ere	#22r /îr/	7	#4r /âr/	there	7
ear	– ear –	#1r /ûr/	7	#0r /är/	heart	6
				#22r /îr/	beard	7
	– ear	#22r /îr/	7	#4r /âr/	bear	7
or	– or –	#99r /ôr/	16	#1r /ûr/	thorough	7
		#1r /ûr/	7	#99 /ôr/	worn	16
oor	– oor	#99r /ôr/	16	#7r /o͝or/	poor	14
our	– our [–]	#99r /ôr/	16	#1r /ûr/	journey	7
				#7r /o͝or/	tourist, tour	14
	– our	#06r /our/	17	#99r /ôr/	four	16
ur	– ur –	#1r /ûr/	7	#4r /âr/	bury	7
				#7r /o͝or/	during	14
				/y/+#7r /yo͝or/	curious	14
ure	– ure	#7r /o͝or/		/y/+#7r /yo͝or/	cure	14

APPENDIX K

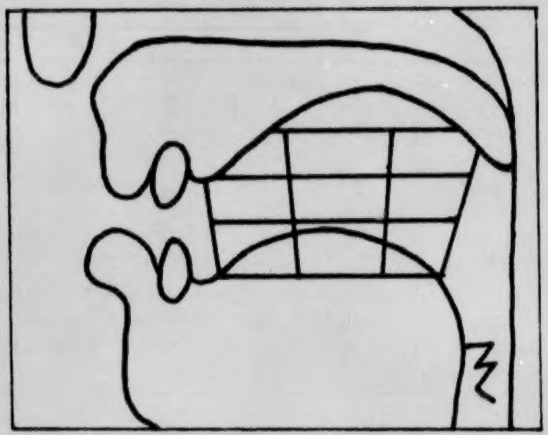
Irregular Consonant Spellings

SPELLING	POSITION	REGULAR SPELLING FOR	LESSON	IRREGULAR SPELLING FOR	EXAMPLE(S)	LESSON
an	— an —	vowel sound + /n/		/ṇ/	important	16
en	— en —	vowel sound + /n/		/ṇ/	sentence	16
ce	— ce —	/s/+vowel sound		/sh/	ocean	14
ch	ch	/ch/	17	/k/	chemist, school, stomach	4
	[—] ch —	/ch/	17	/sh/	Chicago, machine	14
ci	— ci —	/s/+vowel sound		/sh/	special	14
d	— d —	TAP /D/	15	/j/	edcate	18
di	— di —	/d/+vowel sound		/j/	soldier	18
f	— f	/f/	6	/v/	of	12
ft	— ft —	/f/+/t/		/f/	often	6
g	[—] g —	/j/	18	/g/	get, begin	5
gh	— gh	/f/	6	/g/	Pittsburgh	5
gi	— gi —	/j/+vowel sound		/j/	region	18
gu	— gu —	/g/+vowel sound		/gw/	language	9
ld	— ld	/l/+/d/		/d/	could	2
lf	— lf	/l/+/f/		/f/	half	6
lk	— lk	/l/+/k/		/k/	talk	4
pt	— pt	/p/+/t/		/t/	receipt	1
s	— s [—]	/z/	10	/s/	us, cease	5
	s —	/s/	5	/sh/	sure	14
	— s —	/z/	10	/zh/	usual	19
sci	sci —	/s/+vowel sound		/sh/	conscience	14
shi	— shi	/sh/+vowel sound		/sh/	fashion	14
si	— si —	/s/+vowel sound		/sh/	tension	14
				/zh/	television	19
sl	— sl	/s/+/l/		/l/	island	11
ss	— ss —	/s/	5	/z/	possess	10
ssi	— ssi —	/s/+vowel sound		/sh/	issue	14
				/sh/	permission	14
st	— st —	/s/+/t/		/s/	Christmas	5
su	— su —	/s/+vowel sound		/sw/	persuade	9
sw	[—] sw —	/s/+/w/		/s/	sword, answer	5
t	— t —	/t/+vowel sound		/ch/	nature	17
th	[—] th [—]	/th/	13	/*th*/	the, smooth	8
	— th —	/*th*/	8	/th/	athlete	13
				/sh/	nation	14
ti	— ti —	/t/+vowel sound or TAP /D/+vowel	15			
				/ch/	question	17
				/zh/	equation	19
tw	tw —	/t/+/w/		/t/	two	1
wh	wh —	/w/ or /hw/	9	/h/	who	7
x	— x —	/ks/		/ksh/ or /gsh/	luxury	14
xi	— xi —	/ks/+vowel sound or /gz/+vowel sound		/sh/	anxious	14

APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

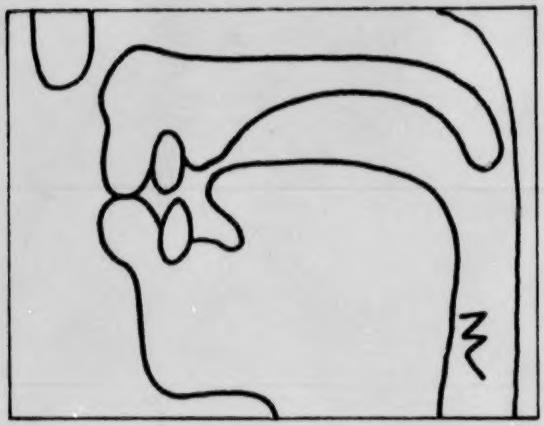
1. LESSON 1, PART I. BASE SOUND #0, /ŏ/



The #0 sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the mouth opened wide. The tongue is low in the mouth. The middle part of the tongue is the highest. The air goes out the mouth.

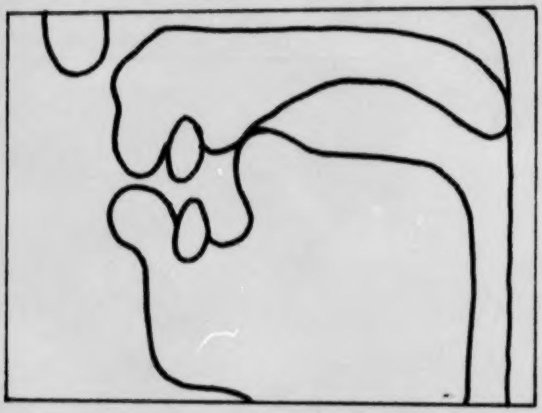
ʒ = Voiced Sound

2. LESSON 1, PART II. /m/ SOUND



The /m/ sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the lips completely closed. The air goes out the nose.

3. LESSON 1, PART III. /t/ SOUND



The /t/ sound is voiceless. It is pronounced with the lips open. The tip of the tongue taps the gum ridge quickly. The tongue does NOT touch the teeth. The air goes out the mouth.

At the beginning of a word the /t/ sound is pronounced with a STRONG puff of air.

At the end of a word the /t/ sound is pronounced with a WEAK puff of air (or sometimes none at all).

continued on next page.

APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

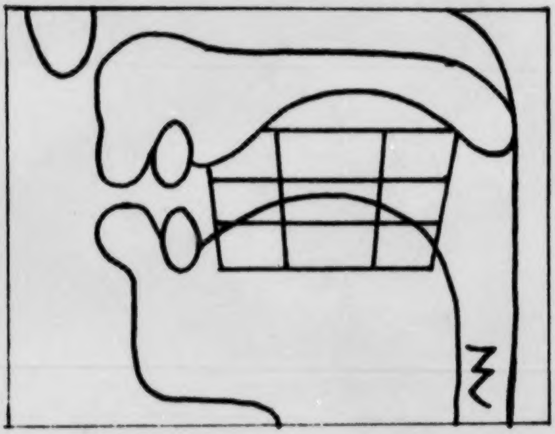
To practice the STRONG /t/ sound, place a piece of paper about an inch in front of your mouth. Hold the top of the paper only. When you pronounce the STRONG /t/ sound the paper will move.

SAY: Tom top

When you practice the WEAK /t/ sound the paper should not move.

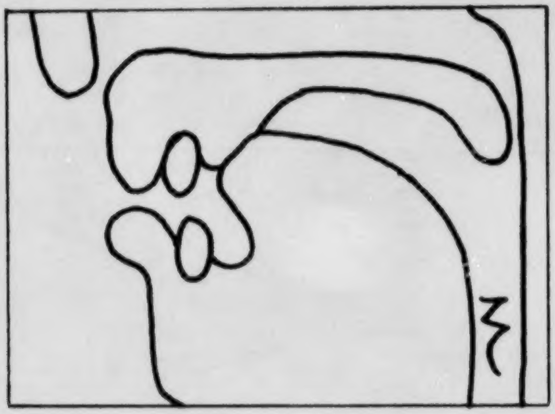
SAY: not pot

4. LESSON 2, PART I. BASE SOUND #1 /ŭ/



The #1 sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the mouth half open. The tongue is higher than for the #0 sound. The middle of the tongue is the highest part. The air goes out the mouth.

5. LESSON 2, PART II. /n/ SOUND

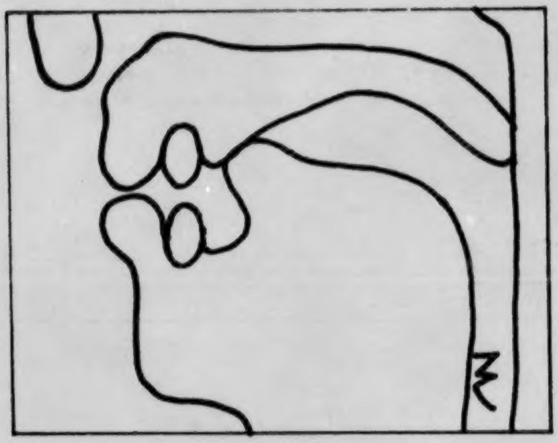


The /n/ sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the lips open. The tongue is pressed against the gum ridge. As with the /m/ sound, the air goes out the nose.

APPENDIX L

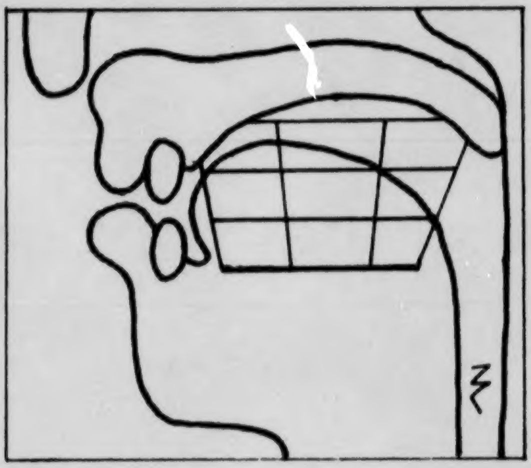
Articulatory Descriptions

6. LESSON 2, PART III. /d/ SOUND



The /d/ sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the lips open. The tip of the tongue taps the gum ridge quickly. The tongue does NOT touch the teeth. The tongue position is the same as for the /t/ sound. The difference between these sounds is that /d/ is voiced. In final position the /d/ sound may be difficult to hear.

7. LESSON 3, PART I. NAME SOUND #22 /ē/



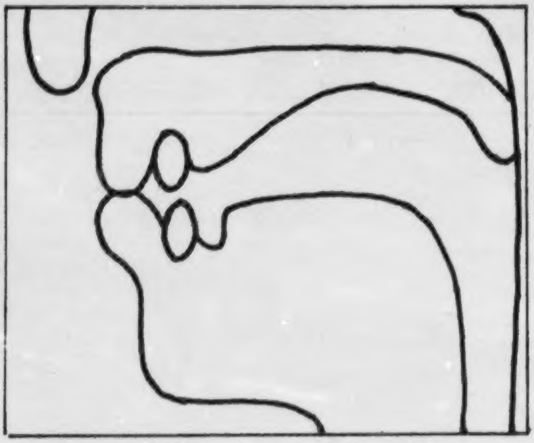
The #22 sound is voiced. It is made with the mouth almost closed. The lips are spread (like a smile). The tip of the tongue touches the lower teeth. The front part of the tongue is highest. The air goes out the mouth.

356

APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

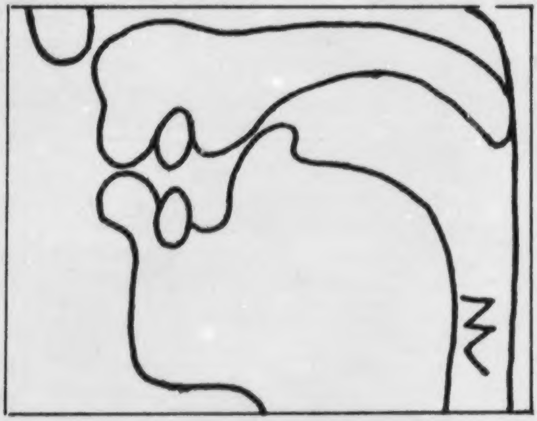
8. LESSON 3, PART II. /p/ SOUND



The /p/ sound is voiceless. It is pronounced by closing the lips completely and then releasing a puff of air.

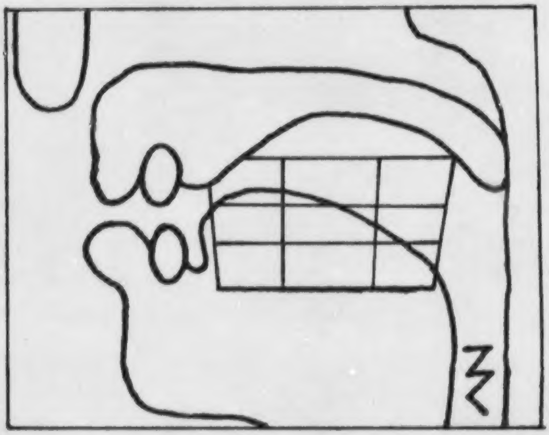
At the beginning of a word the /p/ sound is pronounced with a STRONG puff of air. In the middle or at the end of the word it has a WEAK puff of air. Often the WEAK /p/ sound at the end of a word is pronounced very softly.

9. LESSON 3, PART III. /r/ SOUND



The /r/ sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the mouth open. The tip of the tongue is raised toward the roof of the mouth and curled backward. The tip of the tongue does NOT touch the roof of the mouth. The lips may be slightly rounded.

10. LESSON 4, PART I. BASE SOUND #3 /ĭ/

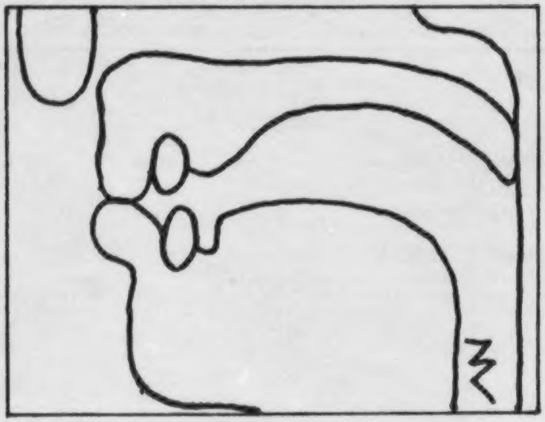


The #3 sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the mouth open (as for the #22 sound). The lips are not spread. The tongue is a little lower than for the #22 sound. The air goes out the mouth.

APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

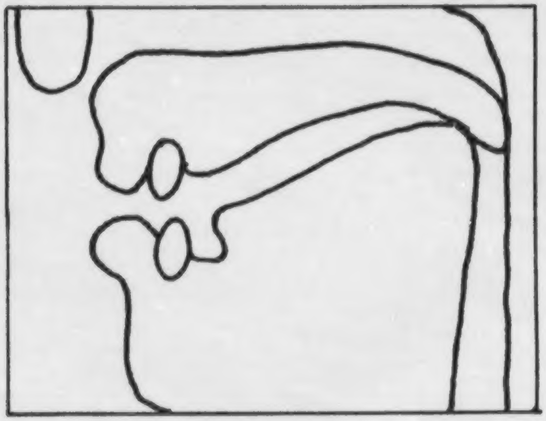
11. LESSON 4, PART II. /b/ SOUND



The /b/ sound is voiced. It is pronounced by closing the lips (as for the /p/ sound) and releasing a WEAK puff of air through the mouth.

What is the difference between the /p/ sound and the /b/ sound?

12. LESSON 4, PART III. /k/ SOUND

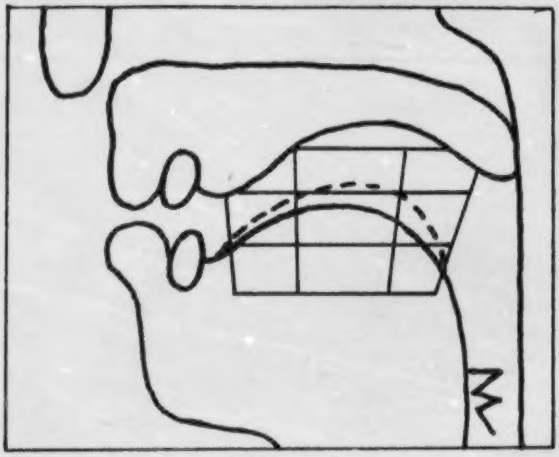


The /k/ sound is voiceless. The back of the tongue touches the roof of the mouth and quickly drops to let a weak puff of air go out the mouth.

APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

13. LESSON 4, PART IV. UNSTRESSED VOWEL SOUND /ə/



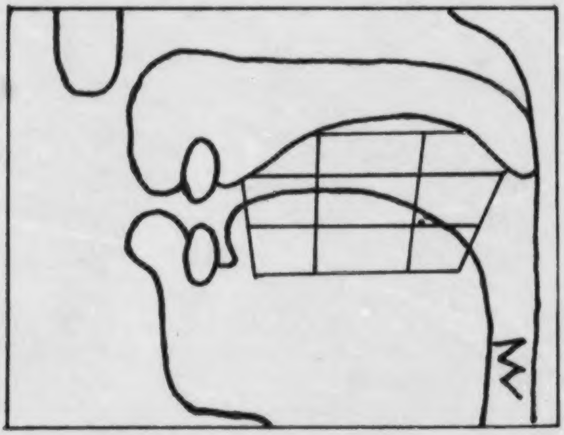
The unstressed vowel sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the mouth a little more closed than for the #1 sound. The tongue is a little higher than for the #1 sound. The middle part of the tongue is highest. The air goes out the mouth.

This sound is always pronounced very quickly and softly and never by itself.

NOTE: Some speakers pronounce this sound with the tongue higher (see dotted line) especially if it is spelled with the letter e or i. Listen to your teacher.

14. LESSON 5, PART I. BASE SOUND #4 /ĕ/

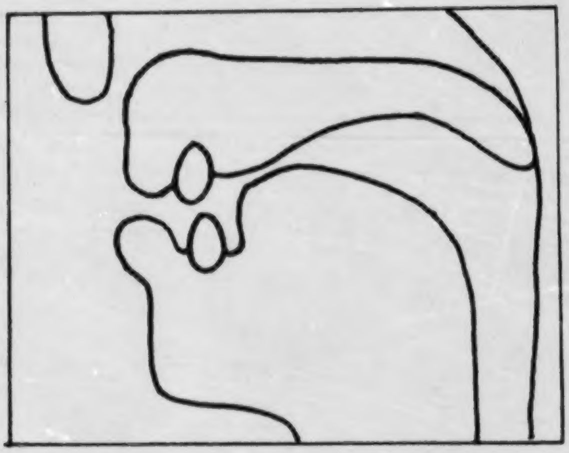
Look at the picture. The #4 sound is voiced. It is made with the mouth a little more open than for the #3 sound. The front of the tongue is the highest part. It is a little lower than for the #3 sound. The air goes out the mouth.



APPENDIX L

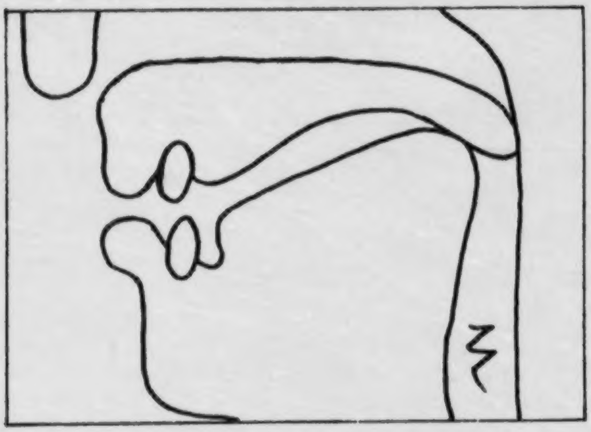
Articulatory Descriptions

15. LESSON 5, PART II. /s/ SOUND



The /s/ sound is voiceless. It is pronounced by touching the sides of the tongue against the upper side teeth. A small opening is formed between the middle of the front part of the tongue and the gum ridge. The air is forced through the opening and out the mouth.

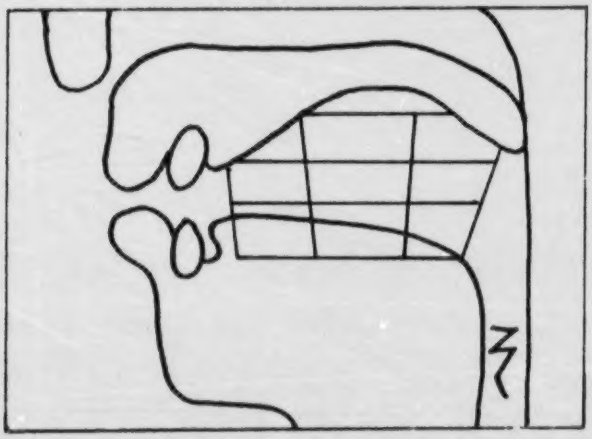
16. LESSON 5, PART III. /g/ SOUND



The /g/ sound is voiced. The position of the tongue is the same as for the /k/ sound. The back of the tongue touches the roof of the mouth and then drops quickly to let a weak puff of air out the mouth.

What is the difference between the /g/ sound and the /k/ sound?

17. LESSON 6, PART I. BASE SOUND #5 /ă/

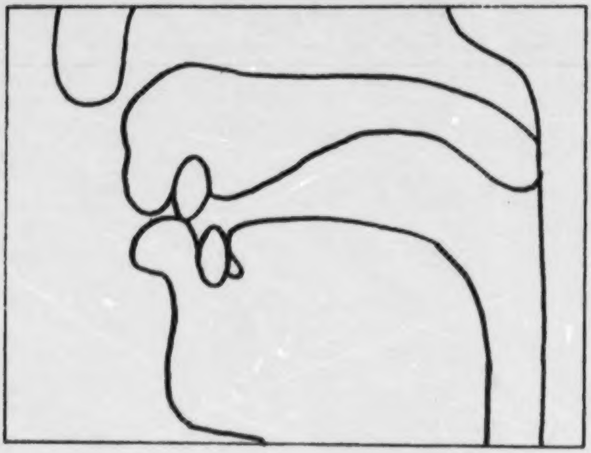


The #5 sound is voiced. The mouth is a little more open than for the #4 sound. The tongue is lower than for the #4 sound. The tip of the tongue touches the lower gum ridge and the lips are spread. The air goes out the mouth.

APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

18. LESSON 6, PART II. /f/ SOUND

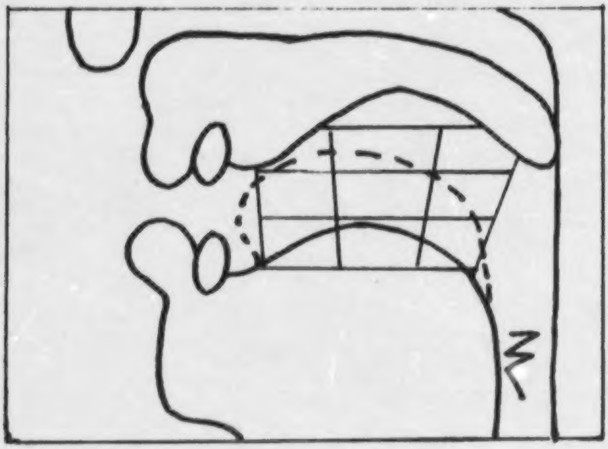


The /f/ sound is voiceless. To pronounce it the upper teeth touch the lower lip. The air is forced between the upper teeth and the lower lip and out the mouth.

19. LESSON 7, PART II. /h/ SOUND

The /h/ sound is voiceless. To pronouce it the tongue and lips are in position for the vowel sound that will follow. A strong puff of air escapes through the mouth.

20. LESSON 8, PART I. NAME SOUND #02 /ī/

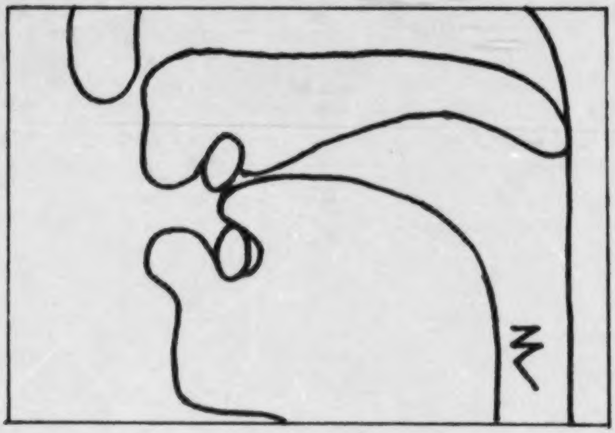


The #02 sound is voiced. To pronounce it the tongue begins in position for the #0 sound and then moves quickly but smoothly toward the position for the #22 sound.

APPENDIX L

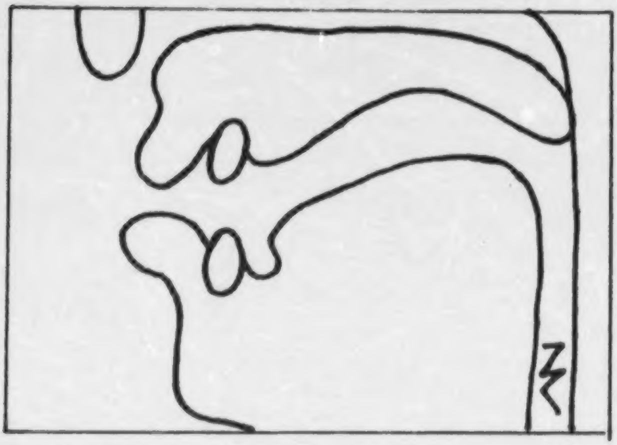
Articulatory Descriptions

21. LESSON 8, PART III. /*th*/ SOUND



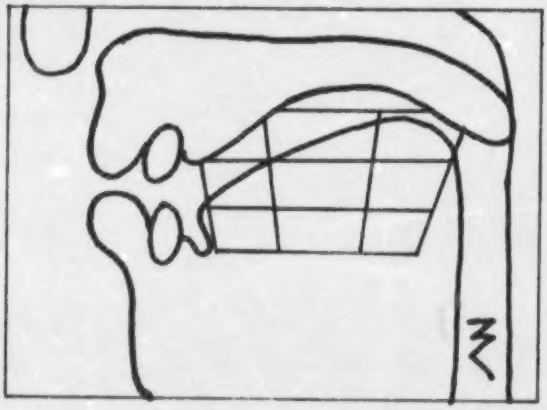
The /*th*/ sound is voiced. The mouth is open and the tongue is between the teeth. The air goes out the mouth.

22. LESSON 9, PART I. /w/ SOUND



The /w/ sound is voiced. At the beginning of this sound the lips are very rounded and the back of the tongue is high. Then the lips quickly unround and the tongue moves smoothly into position for the vowel sound that follows. The air goes out the mouth.

23. LESSON 10, PART I. #66 SOUND /o͞o/

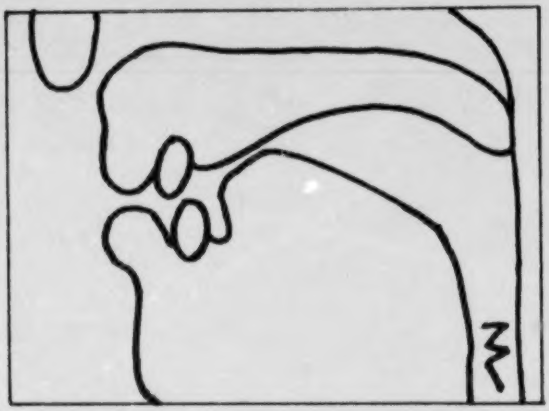


The #66 sound is voiced. To pronounce it the back of the tongue is in a high position. The lips are rounded and the air goes out the mouth.

APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

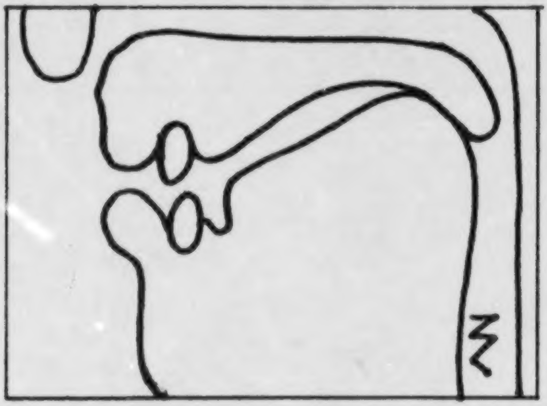
24. LESSON 10, PART II. /z/ SOUND



The /z/ sound is voiced. As with the /s/ sound, the air is forced through a small opening between the middle of the front part of the tongue and the gum ridge.

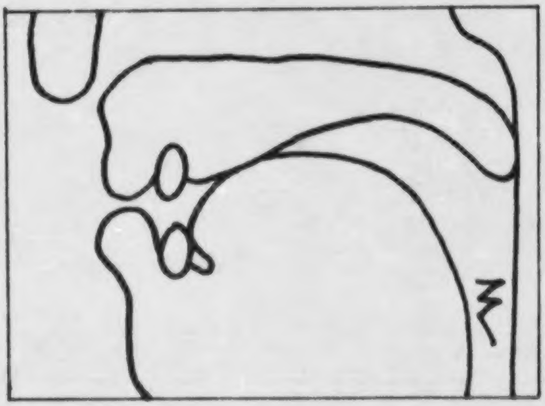
What is the difference between the /s/ sound and the /z/ sound?

25. LESSON 10, PART III. /ng/ SOUND



The /ng/ sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the back of the tongue pressed against the roof of the mouth as for the /g/ sound. The air goes out the nose, as for the /n/ sound.

26. LESSON 11, PART I. /y/ SOUND

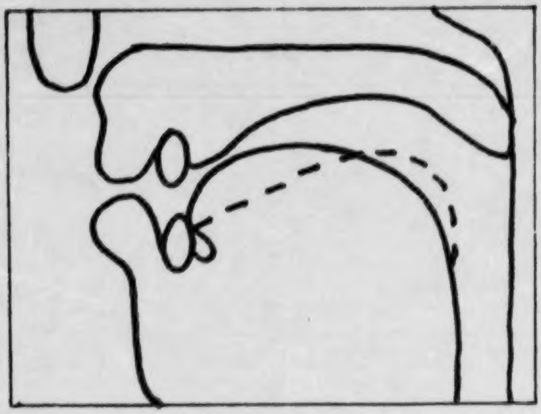


The /y/ sound is voiced. The tongue is in a position very similar to the #22 sound and then moves to the position of the vowel sound that follows it. The air goes out the mouth.

APPENDIX L

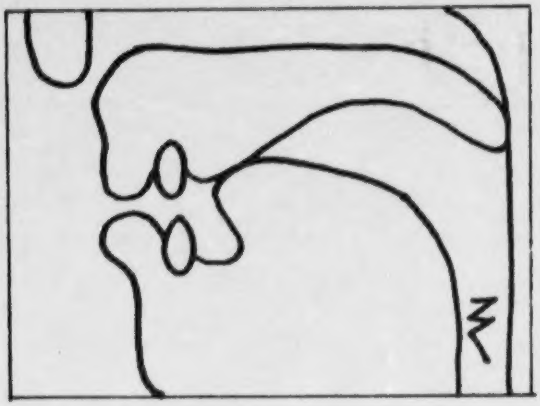
Articulatory Descriptions

27. LESSON 11, PART II. NAME SOUND /y/ + #66 /yōō/



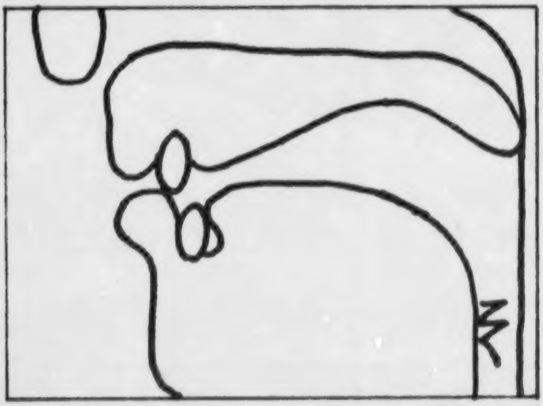
The NAME SOUND /y/ + #66 is voiced. The tongue begins in position for the /y/ sound and then moves quickly and smoothly into the #66 sound. The air goes out the mouth.

28. LESSON 11, PART III. /l/ SOUND



The /l/ sound is voiced. To pronounce it the tip of the tongue is pressed against the upper gum ridge. The air goes around the sides of the tongue and out the mouth.

29. LESSON 12, PART I. /v/ SOUND



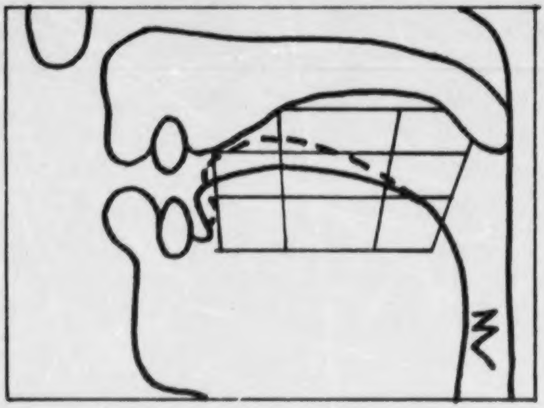
The /v/ sound is voiced. To pronounce it the upper teeth touch the lower lip as for the /f/ sound. The air is forced between the teeth and lips and out the mouth.

What is the difference between the /f/ sound and the /v/ sound?

APPENDIX L

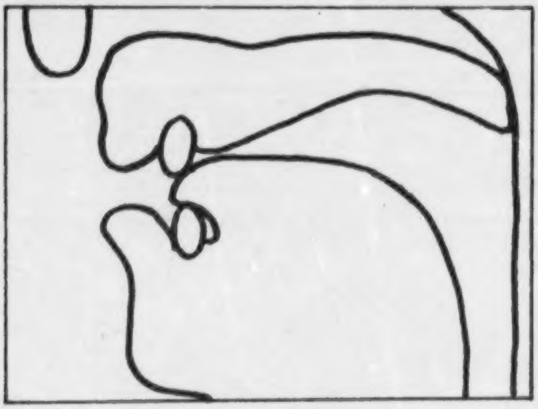
Articulatory Descriptions

30. LESSON 13, PART I. NAME SOUND #42 /ā/



The NAME SOUND #42 is voiced. To pronounce it the tongue begins in position for the #sound and then moves quickly but smoothly toward the position for the #22 sound.

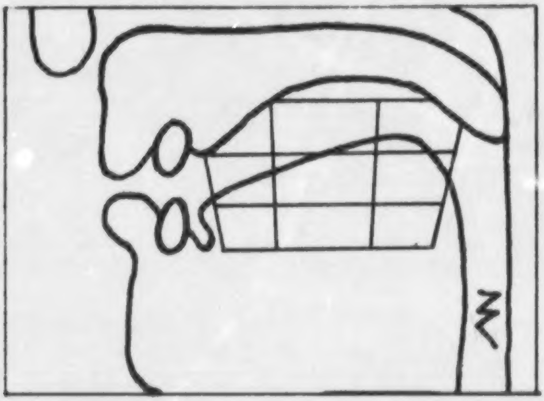
31. LESSON 13, PART II. /th/



The /th/ sound is voiceless. To pronounce it the mouth is open and the tongue is between the teeth. The air goes out the mouth.

What is the difference between the */th/* sound and the /th/ sound?

32. LESSON 14, PART I. #7 SOUND /o͝o/

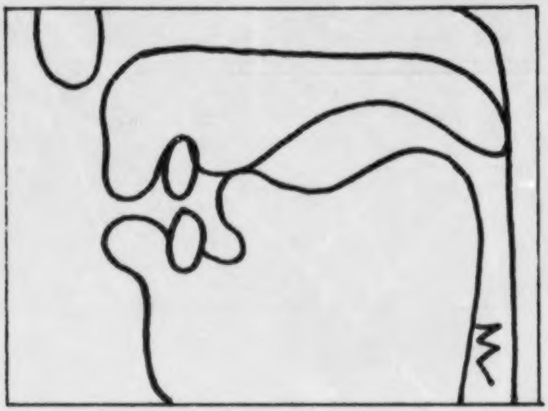


The #7 sound is voiced. The back of the tongue is a little lower and a little more forward than for the #66 sound. The lips are only slightly rounded. The air goes out the mouth.

APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

33. LESSON 14, PART IV. /l/ SOUND CONTINUED

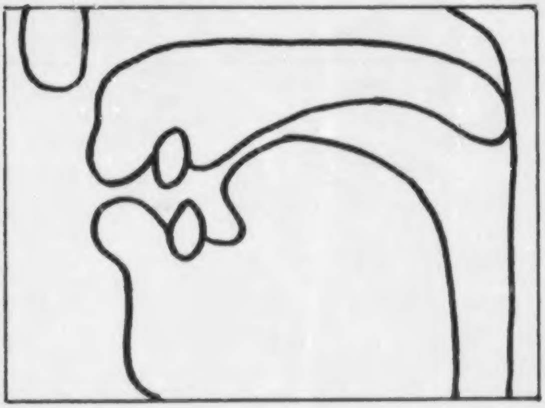


This /l/ sound is voiced. To pronounce it the tip of the tongue is pressed against the upper gum ridge as for the /l/ sound that you learned in Lesson 11. The back of the tongue is raised toward the roof of the mouth. The air goes around the sides of the tongue and out the mouth.

34. LESSON 14, PART V. /ḷ/ SOUND

The /ḷ/ sound is pronounced by itself (with no vowel sound) at the end of a word. (Sometimes it is pronounced in a cluster.) To pronounce it form the /l/ sound with your tongue and try to say the #1 sound.

35. LESSON 14, PART VII. /sh/ SOUND

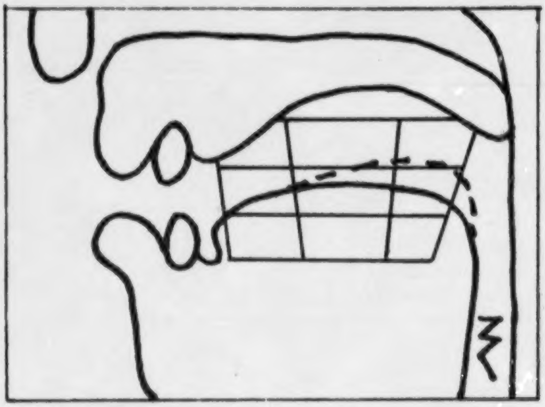


The /sh/ sound is voiceless. To pronounce it the sides of the tongue touch the upper teeth. The middle of the tongue is raised toward the roof of the mouth. The lips are slightly rounded and the air goes out the mouth.

APPENDIX L

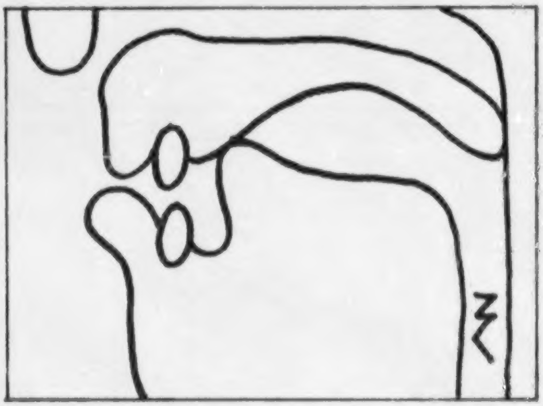
Articulatory Descriptions

36. LESSON 15, PART I. NAME SOUND #86 /ō/



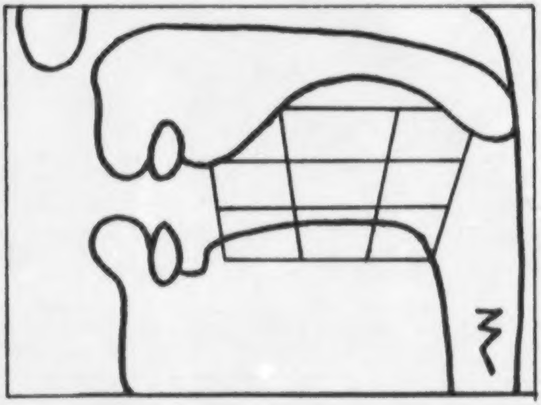
The NAME SOUND #86 is voiced. To pronounce it the back of the tongue moves from a medium position toward the position for the #66 sound. The lips are slightly rounded at the beginning and become more rounded as the sound is pronounced. The air goes out the mouth.

37. LESSON 15, PART IV. TAP /D/ SOUND



The TAP /D/ is voiced. To pronounce it the tip of the tongue rapidly taps the upper gum ridge. The air goes out the mouth.

38. LESSON 16, PART I. #99 SOUND /ô/



The #99 sound is voiced. It is pronounced with the mouth opened wide. The tongue is low in the mouth. The back part of the tongue is highest. The lips are slightly rounded. The air goes out the mouth.

APPENDIX L

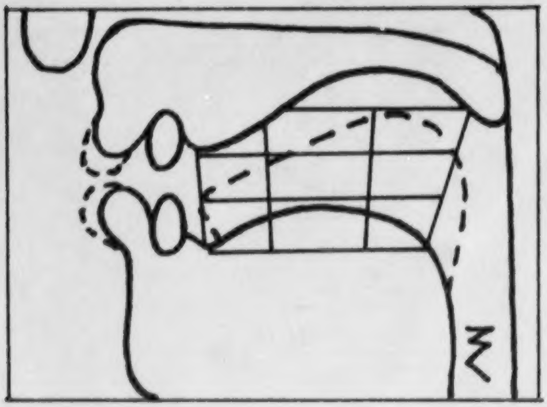
Articulatory Descriptions

39. LESSON 16, PART III. /ṇ/ SOUND

The /ṇ/ sound is pronounced by itself (with no vowel sound) at the end of word. To pronounce it, form the /n/ sound with your tongue and try to say the #1 sound. (Before this sound t, tt, d and dd do not have the TAP /D/ sound.

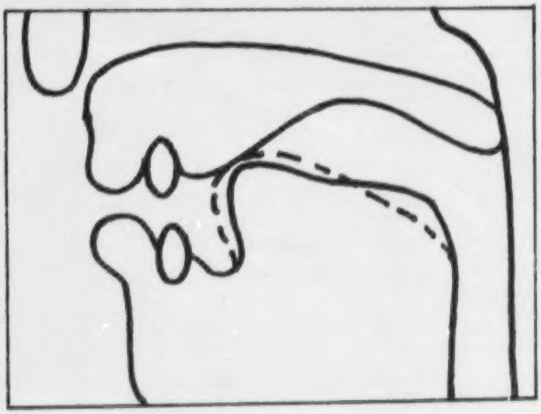
40. LESSON 17, PART I. #06 SOUND /ou/:

The #06 sound is voiced. To pronounce it the tongue and lips begin in position for the #0 sound and then move quickly but smoothly toward the position for the #66 sound.



41. LESSON 17, PART III. /ch/ SOUND:

The /ch/ sound is voiceless. To pronounce it the tongue starts in position for the /t/ sound and then quickly but smoothly moves into position for the /š/ sound. The air goes out the mouth.



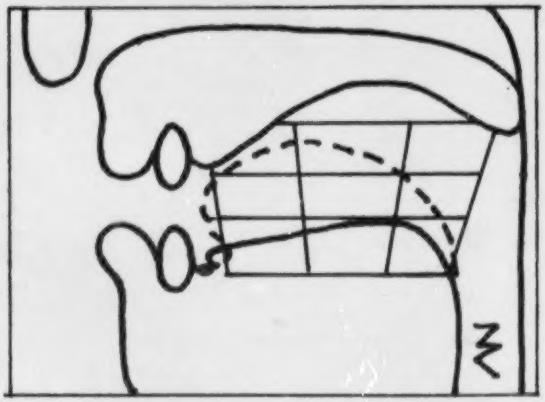
APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

42. LESSON 17, PART V. /ṃ/ SOUND:

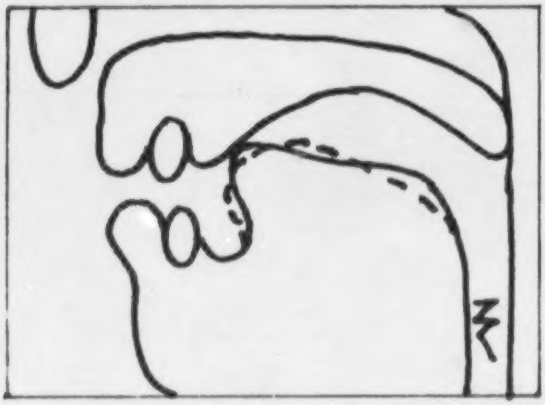
The /m/ sound is pronounced by itself (with no vowel sound) at the end of a word. To pronounce it form the /m/ sound and try to say the #1 sound.

43. LESSON 18, PART I. #92 SOUND /oi/



The #92 sound is voiced. To pronounce it the tongue and lips begin in position for the #99 sound and then move quickly but smoothly toward the position for the #22 sound.

44. LESSON 18, PART II. /j/ SOUND



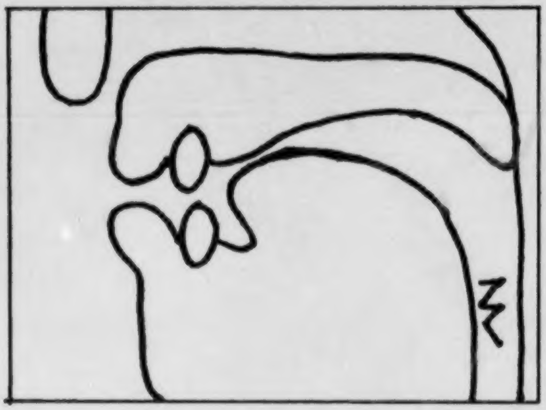
The /j/ sound is voiced. To pronounce it the tongue starts in position for the /d/ sound. Then it moves quickly but smoothly into position for the /s/ sound—the voicing continues throughout this sound.

What is the difference between the /j/ sound and the /ch/ sound?

APPENDIX L

Articulatory Descriptions

45. LESSON 19, PART II. /zh/ SOUND



The /zh/ sound is voiced. To pronounce it the sides of the tongue touch the upper teeth. The middle of the tongue is raised toward the roof of the mouth. The lips are slightly rounded and the air goes out the mouth.

What is the difference between the /zh/ sound and the /sh/ sound?

ANSWER KEY

Introductory Lesson

Exercise 1

2. T
3. M
4. O
5. E
6. K
7. P
8. H
9. U
10. S
11. U
12. C
13. L
14. G
15. V
16. V
17. Q
18. Y
19. Z
20. U
21. A

Exercise 2

2. C
3. K
4. E
5. N
6. I
7. M
8. A
9. S
10. D
11. U
12. F
13. L
14. R
15. H
16. T
17. W
18. P
19. B
20. Y
21. O
22. G
23. Z
24. V
25. Q
26. X
27. J

Exercise 3

2. half
3. objective
4. autumn
5. quiz
6. debt
7. wax
8. this
9. knowledge
10. should

Exercise 4

2. in
3. end
4. up
5. on
6. Mama
7. sofa
8. should
9. three
10. Washington

Lesson 1

Quiz A

2. Tⓞm
3. adⓞpt
4. wⓐnt
5. mⓞm
6. cⓐlm
7. bⓞdy
8. cannⓞt
9. prⓞmise
10. fⓐther
11. knⓞwledge

Quiz B

1. odd
2. Don, mop

Quiz C

2. palm
3. mom
4. operate
5. object
6. father
7. contrast
8. promise
9. watch
10. body

Quiz D

2. bo(mb)
3. co(mm)a
4. autu(mn)
5. Ⓜoⓜ

Quiz E

1. Mom, got, palm
2. Tom, Dom

Quiz F

2. autumn
3. Tommy
4. mum
5. bomb
6. dumb
7. summer
8. comma
9. Mama
10. column

Quiz G

2. de(bt)
3. (tw)o
4. recei(pt)
5. Ⓣom
6. dou(bt)

Quiz H

1. not, dot
2. pot, top

Quiz I

2. athlete
3. cut
4. ton
5. Pete
6. tot
7. debt
8. doubt
9. minute
10. write

Lesson 2

SUMMARY REVIEW: o

#0 not
#1 of ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: a

#0 palm ✓
#1 was ✓

Quiz B

3. st ⓤ dy
4. b ⓤ t
5. y ⓞⓤ ng
6. beg ⓤ n
7. w ⓐ s
8. ⓤ nder
9. fr ⓞ m
10. ⓞ f
11. fl ⓞⓞ d
12. s ⓤ mmer
13. s ⓞ m ⓔ
14. b ⓤ t
15. c ⓞⓤ ntry

Quiz C

1. none, done
2. Bud, cut, up

Quiz D

2. under
3. was
4. begun
5. come
6. from
7. up
8. of
9. flood
10. summer
11. country
12. study

Quiz F

2. duck, dock
3. calm, come
4. mum, mom
5. bum, bomb

Quiz H

2. ⓚⓝ ot
3. ⓝ umb
4. su ⓝⓝ y
5. si ⓖⓝ

Quiz I

1. Don, not, done
2. Knock, on

Quiz J

2. none
3. nun
4. dinner
5. knot
6. sign
7. knock
8. foreign

Quiz L

2. numb, none
3. bun, bum
4. Dom, Don
5. mob, knob

Quiz N

2. ri ⓓ e
3. o ⓓⓓ
4. cou ⓛⓓ
5. ⓓ u ⓓ

Quiz O

1. Dot, dumb
2. bud, odd

Quiz P

2. odd
3. dud
4. ride
5. could

Quiz R

2. not, nod
3. done, ton
4. Tom, Dom
5. pod, pot
6. T, D

Lesson 3

Quiz A

1. m(e)
2. (e)vil
3. f(e) male
4. th(e)s(e)
5. n(ee)d
6. (ea)t
7. ch(ee)s(e)
8. m(ea)t
9. pl(ea)s(e)
10. b(ee)
11. t(ea)
12. compl(e)t(e)

Quiz B

1. be
2. even
3. athlete
4. teen
5. sneeze
6. knee
7. eat
8. mean
9. tea
10. leave
11. she
12. please

Quiz C

1. m(e)
2. ch(ie)f
3. mon(ey)
4. lad(y)
5. n(ie)c(e)
6. t(ea)m
7. P(e)t(e)
8. m(ea)t
9. fr(ee)z(e)
10. dis(ea)s(e)

Quiz D

1. eat, meat
2. Tommy, Bea, meet, me

Quiz E

1. (p)u(pp)y
3. (p)od
4. (p)u(p)

Quiz F

1. pop, puppy
2. Pete, cop

Quiz G

1. pot
2. pup
3. copy
4. puppy

Quiz H

1. (rh)yme
2. a(rr)est
3. t(r)ee
4. (wr)ite
5. (r)un

Quiz I

1. Rod, rock
2. rob, run

Quiz J

1. read
2. rhyme
3. erupt
4. wrong
5. correct
6. rhythm
7. treat
8. write

Quiz K

2. need
3. meet
4. peace
5. read
6. be, Bea

Quiz L

1. sh(e)
2. (e)ven
3. recip(e)
4. P(e)t(e)
5. kn(ee)
6. m(ea)t
7. k(ee)p
8. f(ie)ld
9. pl(ea)s(e)
10. (ea)t
11. mon(ey)
12. n(ie)c(e)
13. tax(i)
14. t(ea)
15. cop(y)
16. p(eo)ple
17. (ei)ther
18. cook(ie)
19. n(ei)ther
20. s(e)cret
21. s(ei)z(e)
22. sk(i)
23. pol(i)c(e)
24. fat(i)gue

Quiz N

1. dumb, deem
2. beam, bum
3. cop, keep
4. mud, mead
5. neat, not

Quiz O

1. we
2. recent
3. equal
4. extreme
5. deed
6. knee
7. movie
8. ski
9. ease
10. believe
11. neat
12. freeze
13. valley
14. people
15. either
16. receive
17. machine
18. key
19. intrigue
20. recipe
21. seize
22. taxi
23. copy
24. cookie
25. apostrophe

Lesson 4

SUMMARY REVIEW: y

#22 copy
# 3 gym

SUMMARY REVIEW: i

#22 fatigue ✓
ski, ✓ taxi ✓
# 3 in, image ✓
given, ✓ tin

SUMMARY REVIEW: i Ce

#22 police ✓
# 3 give ✓

Quiz B

1. s(i)t
2. cons(i)der
3. s(y)stem
4. (i)t
6. kn(i)t
7. g(i)v(e)
8. b(ui)ld
9. r(i)bbon
10. (i)nch
11. s(y)llable
12. cons(i)st
13. comm(i)ttee

Quiz C

1. in
2. Rick
3. live
4. inch
5. system
6. liberty
7. built
8. rhythm
9. commit
10. give

SUMMARY REVIEW: e, ee

#22 even
secret ✓, recent
me, recipe ✓

meet
knee

# 3 English ✓
pretty ✓

been ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: u

# 1 up
cut
3 busy ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: o

# 0 on
not

# 1 of ✓
son ✓

# 3 women ✓

QUIZ D

1. ⓘt
2. gⓘvⓔ
4. b ⓤsy
5. ⓘnsect
6. Rⓘck
7. g ⓨm
9. pr ⓔtty
10. comm ⓘt
11. ⓘmage
15. w ⓞ men
16. consⓘder
17. b ⓤⓘ ld
18. Ⓔ ngland
19. b ⓔⓔ n
20. lⓘvⓔ

Quiz E

1. did
2. it
3. consist
4. pity
5. build
6. gym
7. forgive
8. been
9. prison
10. England
11. rim
12. pretty
13. ribbon
14. busy
15. women

Quiz F

1. Tim, tip
2. rim, tin

Quiz H

1. eat, it
2. read, rid
3. did, deed
4. knit, neat
5. Pete, pit

SUMMARY REVIEW: mb, bt, bb

/m/	bomb
/t/	debt
/b/	ribbon

Quiz J

1. ⓑomb
2. ri ⓑⓑ on
4. ra ⓑⓑ it
5. ⓑaⓑy

Quiz K

1. be
2. Bob
3. ribbon
4. baby
5. bomb

Quiz L

1. Bob, been
2. mob, bomb

Quiz N

1. B, P
2. pup, pub
3. Pete, beat
4. bun, pun
5. pop, Bob

Quiz O

1. ⓚey
2. pi ⓒni ⓒ
3. mar ⓚ et
4. pee ⓚ
5. ⓒome
6. ti ⓒⓚ et
7. kno ⓒⓚ
8. o ⓒⓒ ur
9. ta ⓛⓚ
10. s ⓒⓗ ool
11. Ⓒⓗ ristmas
12. ⓒomi ⓒ
13. stoma ⓒⓗ

Quiz P

1. copy
2. picnic
3. knock
4. school
5. occur
6. walk
7. ache
8. chemist
9. pocket
10. kick
11. market
12. stomach

Quiz G

1. Rick, ticket

2. come, picnic

Lesson 5

SUMMARY REVIEW: e

#22 even
secret ✓, recent
be, recipe ✓

# 3 English ✓
pretty ✓

# 4 end, enemy ✓
met, second ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: ea

#22 eat
read (pres)
tea

4 read (past) ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: a, ie

0 want ✓

1 was ✓

#22 chief
movie

# 4 any ✓
many ✓
friend ✓

Quiz B

1. [✓ E]d
2. s [✓ e] cond
4. d [✓ e] bt
5. fr [✓ ie] nd
6. [✓ a] ny
9. m [✓ a] ny
10. r [✓ ea] d
12. ag [✓ ai] n
13. s [✓ ay] s
15. s [✓ ai] d
16. br [✓ ea] d
19. [✓ e] nd
20. m [✓ ea] nt
22. m [✓ e] n
25. ag [✓ ai] nst

Quiz C

1. Ed, read, many

2. Ken, meant, debt

Quiz D

1. end
2. upset
3. correct
4. debt
5. enemy
6. recommend
7. bread
8. any
9. says
10. read
11. said
12. second
13. friend
14. again
15. many

Quiz F

1. net, knit
2. mean, men
3. dead, deed
4. reed or read (pres),
read (past)
5. did, dead

Quiz G

1. (s)y(s)tem
2. a(ss)e(ss)
3. (s)en(se)
4. up(s)et
5. mu(s)t
6. u(s)
7. per(s)on
8. con(s)i(s)t

Quiz H

1. Bess, upset, us
2. must, sit, rest

Quiz I

1. see
2. upset
3. desk
4. messy
5. cease
6. tense
7. bus
8. tennis
9. nurse
10. expense

Quiz J

1. be(g)in
2. (gh)etto
4. fo(gg)y
5. Pittsbur(gh)
6. dialo(gue)

Quiz K

1. guest, got
2. guess, Peggy, got, rug

Quiz L

1. got
2. bug
3. again
4. guest
5. egg
6. Peggy
7. Ghost
8. Pittsburgh
9. begin
10. vague

Quiz N

1. come, gum
2. buck, bug
3. cut, gut
4. pig, pick
5. cod, god

Quiz O

1. (s)it
3. li(st)en
4. (ps)ychiatri(s)t
5. ca(st)le
6. (s)in(ce)
7. an(sw)er
8. can(c)el
9. dan(ce)
10. be(s)t

Quiz P

1. cent, since, Christmas
2. niece, dance, prince

Quiz Q

1. city
2. recent
3. descend
4. since
5. listen
6. psychology
7. answer
8. sword

Lesson 6

SUMMARY REVIEW: a

# 0 want ✓

# 1 was ✓

# 4 any ✓
many ✓

# 5 ask
back, rapid ✓

Quiz B

1. (a)sk
3. comm(a)nd
6. b(a)ck
7. (au)nt
9. h(a)v(e)
11. m(a)n
12. (a)dd
13. c(a)mera
15. r(a)pid

Quiz C

1. Aunt, Pam, mad
2. gas, and, map

Quiz D

1. and
2. bad
3. absent
4. candy
5. relax
6. rapid
7. valley
8. have
9. laugh
10. aunt

SUMMARY REVIEW: gh

/g/	ghost Pittsburgh ✓
/f/	tough

Quiz F

1. and, end
2. bed, bat
3. sad, said
4. guess, gas
5. odd, add

Quiz G

1. (f) i (f) teen
2. enou (gh)
3. (ph) iloso (ph) y
4. stu (ff)
5. so (ft) en
6. ha (lf)
7. lau (gh)
8. i (f)

Quiz H

1. Fran, gift, Fred
2. stuff, fancy, enough

Quiz I

1. fat
2. if
3. fifty
4. paragraph
5. often
6. laugh
7. puff
8. enough
9. office
10. philosophy

Quiz K

1. s (orr) y
2. c (ar) d
3. (are)
4. (ar) t
5. h (ear) t
6. st (ar) v (e)
7. m (ar) ket
8. tom (orr) ow
9. b (ar)
10. rem (ar) k

Quiz L

1. Mark, car
2. Art's, guard, army

Quiz M

1. pot, part
2. dark, dock
3. cod, card
4. park, pock
5. god, guard

Lesson 7

SUMMARY REVIEW: ear

#0r	heart ✓
#1r	earn learn

Quiz B

1. h (er)
2. w (or) d
3. v (er) b
4. (ur) ban
5. s (er) v (e)
6. f (ir) st
7. n (ur) s (e)
8. h (ear) d
9. w (orr) y
10. s (ir)
11. t (ur) n
12. (ear) n
13. w (or) s (e)
14. f (ur)
16. w (ere)

SPOT DICTATION

1. Kirk must first park the car.
2. The dark skirt's a perfect fit.
3. Burt did not refer to the remark.
4. Dirk must market part of the crops.
5. The person in the fur is a big star in the circus.

Quiz E

1. ahead
2. he
3. who
4. perhaps
5. whose

SPOT DICTATION

1. Pam fed her cat.
2. Fran had to hurry.
3. Fred can hint at it.

SUMMARY REVIEW: ear

#0r heart ✓
#1r earn
learn
#22r hear

SUMMARY REVIEW: ere

#1r were
#22r sphere

SUMMARY REVIEW: er

#1r person
prefer
#22r period ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: ir

#1r first
sir
#22r spirit ✓

QUIZ I

1. ear
2. pier
3. beer
4. fierce
5. here
6. mirror
8. period
11. near
12. term
15. cashier
16. career
18. appear

SPOT DICTATION

1. The Harts prefer dark beer.
2. Herb can start to earn some money.
3. The nurse can pierce an ear in a minute.
4. Funny red spots began to appear on Kirk's arm.
5. Mark's current career in the army is near its end.

SUMMARY REVIEW: are

#0r are ✓
#4r spare

SUMMARY REVIEW: ear

#0r heart ✓
#1r earn
learn
#22r beard ✓
hear
#4r bear ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: ar

#0r art
dark
far
#4r area ✓
parent ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: er

#1r Ernie
verb
prefer
#22r period ✓
#4r era ✓
very ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: ere

#1r were
#22r here
#4r there ✓

QUIZ M

1. sc are
2. arr ow
3. air
5. er a
6. m arr y
8. wh ere
9. f air
10. ar ea
11. v er y
12. err and
13. th eir
16. b ear
17. b ur y
19. m err y
20. M ar y

QUIZ N

1. compare
2. air
3. experiment
4. berry
5. scare
6. paragraph
7. carry
8. hair
9. terrible
10. Fahrenheit

SPOT DICTATION

1. It's near her parent's farm.
2. Mary got some beer on Burt's carpet.
3. Barry can park the car near the curb.
4. Greer got a card from a person in Gary.
5. Pat did not carry a purse to the market.

QUIZ O

1. fur
2. bare
3. pair, pare
4. bee, Bea
5. where
6. peak
7. been
8. urn
9. hear
10. heir
11. berry
12. there
13. fair
14. peer
15. stare
16. red

Lesson 8

Quiz B

1. t i m e
2. tr y
3. i
5. r igh t
7. i cy
8. Jul y
9. eye
10. h igh
12. l i v e (adj)
13. den y
14. d i ner
17. p ie
18. g uy
19. Fr i day

Quiz C

1. s i gn
2. occup y
3. w i nd (v)
4. d ia mond
5. Fahrenh ei t
9. h eigh t
10. multipl y

Quiz F

1. eye
2. right
3. night
4. high
5. die
6. sent
7. bye, buy

SUMMARY REVIEW: y

#22 Tommy
# 3 gym
#02 cycle, psychiatrist
by

SUMMARY REVIEW: ie

#22 chief
movie
# 4 friend
#02 pie

SPOT DICTATION

1. My aunt sips hot tea.
2. Bud sat in Mike's seat.
3. Pam did not eat at the diner.
4. The dean can't find Donna Hunt.
5. Irene had not been in Ike's company.

SPOT DICTATION

1. Burt did not hire her.
2. Bernie did not hear the umpire
3. He did not dare to fire Miss Pierce.

Lesson 9

Quiz B

1. when
2. aware
3. we
5. one
6. somewhere
7. what
8. once

Quiz C

1. weak
2. their
3. weather
4. won
5. where

SUMMARY REVIEW: wh

/h/ who ✓
/w/ where
somewhere

SUMMARY REVIEW: o, oCe

#0 on
not
#1 of ✓ done ✓
son ✓
#3 women ✓
/w/ once ✓ one ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: cc

/k/ account, occasion, occur
/ks/ accent, accident

SPOT DICTATION

1. Did Bonnie wear her fur?
2. Gwen wept half the night.
3. Ben did not find the work hard.
4. Nebraska had fair weather in December.
5. Bob and Harriet won a ticket to France.

Lesson 10

Quiz B

1. r ⓞⓞ m
2. ch ⓞⓞ s ⓔ
4. t ⓞⓞ
7. y ⓞⓤ
8. fl ⓤ
10. can ⓞⓔ
12. s ⓤⓘ t
13. n ⓔⓦ
14. tr ⓤⓔ
15. m ⓞ v ⓔ
17. j ⓔⓦ el
18. t ⓤ n ⓔ
19. st ⓤ dent
20. gr ⓞⓤ p
21. T ⓤⓔ sday
22. thr ⓞⓤⓖⓗ
23. t ⓞ
24. wh ⓞ m
25. r ⓞⓤ t ⓔ

Quiz E

1. knew
2. scene
3. flew
4. two, to
5. sent
6. root
7. ad
8. tacks
9. dew, do
10. threw

Quiz F

2. knew
3. prove
4. fruit
5. bit
6. soup

Quiz H

1. ⓩoo
2. iⓢ
3. buⓢy
4. buⓩⓩ
6. freeⓩe
10. poⓢⓢess
11. eaⓢe
13. quiⓩ
14. surpriⓢe
15. doⓩen
16. huⓢband
17. sciⓢⓢorⓢ
18. diⓩⓩy
19. theⓢe

SUMMARY REVIEW: oo

# 1 blood ✓
#66 room
too

SUMMARY REVIEW: ui

# 3 build ✓
#66 suit

SUMMARY REVIEW: u

# 1 up
sun
# 3 busy ✓
#66 student ✓
flu ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: o, oCe

# 0 on
not
# 1 of ✓ none ✓
son ✓
# 3 women ✓
#66 whom ✓ move ✓
to ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: ou

# 1	enough ✓
#66	soup ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: s, ss

/s/	send	
	best	messy
	us ✓	miss
/z/	busy	dessert ✓
	is	

Lesson 11

Quiz B

1. ⓨear
3. beⓨond
6. ⓨou
7. millⓘon
8. ⓨes
10. onⓘon
12. ⓨoung
13. convenⓘent

Quiz G

1. cute
2. tune
3. few
4. do
5. use (v)

SUMMARY REVIEW: y, i

#22	copy	ski ✓
# 3	gym	it
		kid
#02	cycle	idea, idle ✓
	by, satisfy ✓	find, ✓ minus
		hi
/y/	you	opinion ✓
	beyond	

SUMMARY REVIEW: u, uCe, ue, ew

# 1	up, under			
	fun, summer			
# 3	busy			
#66	student ✓	tune ✓	Tuesday	jewel
	flu ✓		true	new
/y/ + #66	unit	use	rescue	few ✓
	music			

Lesson 12

Exercise 1

3. invest
4. remove
5. grabs
6. brag
7. sob
8. dreams
9. prevents
10. examines
11. drive
12. buys

Exercise 2

1. evenings
2. curve
3. problem
4. rubs
5. pie
6. sacks
7. key
8. pen
9. monkeys
10. benefits

Exercise 3

1. copies
2. hurry
3. worries
4. carries
5. deny
6. armies
7. companies
8. puppies
9. memories
10. enemy

Quiz D

1. varies
2. argues
3. arrive
4. fights
5. hurries
6. exists
7. spy
8. cries
9. guys
10. berries
11. light
12. fees
13. squares
14. cubes
15. commas
16. string

SUMMARY REVIEW: f

/f/	fun fifteen if
/v/	of ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: x

/ks/	expect, taxi tax
/gz/	exact

SPOT DICTATION

1. Frank's brother plans to visit us.
2. Vince had a bite of the spicy food.
3. Can Bob prove his facts are correct?
4. Who lives near the pub on First Avenue?
5. Did Fred Pierce invest some money in bonds?

Lesson 13

Quiz B

1. aid
3. basic
5. place
6. may
9. raise
12. straight
13. they
14. weight
15. height

Quiz C

2. obey
4. April
5. great
6. danger
9. change
11. paper

Quiz F

1. eight
2. made
3. weigh
4. strait
5. waive
6. aide
7. plain
8. grate
9. weight
10. waist

Quiz H

1. thank
3. athlete
5. teeth
7. three
9. bath
10. nothing
12. thing

SUMMARY REVIEW: aCe, ai, ay, eigh, ey

#22				key ✓
# 4		said ✓	says ✓	
# 5	have ✓			
#02			height ✓	
#42	take	aim	mayor	
		wait	say	they

SUMMARY REVIEW: th

/th/	then ✓
	mother
	smooth ✓
/th/	thank
	athlete ✓
	month

SPOT DICTATION

1. Dave said he had your bike
2. Can Steve ride to the gym with you?
3. Ann never likes to argue with Kate.
4. Did Bess use the last of the white paper?
5. Did Lou mind making an excuse for his friend?

SPOT DICTATION

1. Frank thinks that Sue is too thin.
2. I'd rather stay from three to five.
3. Why do they save these funny things?
4. My father starts his trip next month.
5. What did Tom find beneath the surface?

Lesson 14

Quiz B

2. c(ou)ld
5. w(o)lf
7. w(o)man
8. p(u)t
9. g(oo)d
11. s(u)gar
12. sh(ou)ld

Quiz C

2. look, good
3. foot
4. could, woman
5. put, pull
6. cook, bush, book

Quiz M

1. (s)ure
3. spe(ci)al
5. ti(ss)ue
7. musi(ci)an
8. con(sci)ence
10. (sh)irt
11. se(ssi)on
12. wor(sh)ip

SUMMARY REVIEW: o, u, ou, oo

# 0	on			
	not			
# 1	of ✓	up	young ✓	blood ✓
	son ✓	fun		
# 3	women ✓	busy ✓		
#66	whom ✓	student ✓	soup ✓	boot
	to ✓	flu ✓	you	too
/y/ + #66		unit		
		music		
# 7	woman	put ✓	could ✓	good ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: ld, lk, l, ll

/d/	could ✓			
/k/		talk ✓		
/l/			lamp	
			elect	collect
			melt	brilliant
/l/			feel	pull

SUMMARY REVIEW: s, ss, x

/s/	sell		
	upset	messy	
	gas ✓	miss	
/ks/			taxi
			mix
/z/	easy	dessert ✓	
	was		
/gz/			exam
/sh/	sugar ✓	issue ✓	
/ksh/ or /gsh/			luxury ✓

SPOT DICTATION

1. Your dark suit is perfect for the trip to Europe.
2. The young man began to stare at his curious beard.

Lesson 15

Quiz B

1. go
2. snow
3. over
4. toe
10. although
11. November
12. gold
13. roll
15. owe

Quiz E

1. only, old
2. rope, wrote
3. soul, dough
4. toe, no
5. sew, doe

Quiz F

1. know
2. sole
3. pole
4. owe
5. rode
6. loan
7. doe
8. hole
9. tow
10. role
11. sew
12. rote

SUMMARY REVIEW: t, tt, d, dd

/t/	Tom			
	Pete			
	not			
/d/			dream	
			ride	
			mud	odd
/t/	country	attend		
/d/			admit	address
TAP /D/	thirty	bottom	ready	ladder

SPOT DICTATION

1. Do you suppose it could be true?
2. Sally would not argue with Rose and Susan.
3. The woman over there has a good sense of humor.
4. It took Pat only a few minutes to heat the soup.
5. Ask the cook for two doughnuts and some hot tea.

Lesson 16

Quiz C

1. lost, cost
2. caught, cough
3. gone
4. off, dog
5. haul, fraud, fault

Quiz E

1. warm, war
2. horse, worn
3. court, four
4. door, floor
5. or, sport

Quiz G

1. four
2. wore
3. warn
4. soar
5. or, oar

Exercise 1

3. raise
4. voted
5. struggle
6. arranged
7. move
8. circled
9. guided
10. argued
11. smile
12. settled
13. traded
14. notice
15. trouble
16. valued
17. cared
18. agreed
19. breathed
20. produced

Exercise 2

1. planned
2. admit
3. dropped
4. controlled
5. robbed
6. grin
7. occurred
8. committed
9. beg
10. grabbed
11. equipped
12. permit
13. compelled
14. stopped
15. wrap
16. submitted
17. plugged
18. star
19. referred
20. preferred

Quiz K

1. freed
2. arrived
3. slip
4. argue
5. occurred
6. faded
7. stop
8. agree
9. controlled
10. smoked
11. changed
12. referred
13. save
14. robbed
15. begged
16. permitted
17. caused
18. omitted
19. dropped
20. raised

Exercise 3

1. cried
2. copied
3. apply
4. worried
5. fried
6. try
7. married
8. dried
9. supplied
10. accompanied

Quiz L

1. doubled
2. cried
3. believed
4. worry
5. hurried
6. saved
7. planned
8. die
9. occurred
10. deny
11. carried
12. dropped
13. robbed
14. cure
15. glued
16. stare
17. equipped
18. starred
19. admitted
20. copied

Exercise 4

1. sewed
2. relax
3. parked
4. mixed
5. need
6. attended
7. followed
8. pick
9. obeyed
10. helped
11. pardoned
12. pulled
13. attended
14. drift
15. appeared
16. floated
17. corrected
18. survey
19. taxed
20. delayed

Quiz M

1. yelled
2. sagged
3. cause
4. expected
5. weighed
6. bury
7. assure
8. tried
9. saved
10. prayed
11. cry
12. fixed
13. paint
14. shopped
15. sign
16. omitted
17. obey
18. controlled
19. relaxed
20. preferred
21. considered
22. married
23. export
24. followed
25. frighten
26. argued
27. decide
28. refer
29. displayed
30. insisted

SUMMARY REVIEW: au, a, o, ough, oa, ou, oCe

# 0		want ✓	on				
			not				
# 1		was ✓	of ✓			enough ✓	
			son ✓				none ✓
# 3			women ✓				
# 4		any ✓					
		many ✓					
# 5	aunt ✓	at					
	laugh ✓	fat					
#66			whom ✓			soup ✓	
			to ✓	through ✓		you	move ✓
#42		April ✓					
		baby					
# 7			woman ✓			could ✓	
#86			old, over		oak		
			cold, most ✓		coat	soul ✓	hope
			no	dough			
#99	author	all, also	off ✓	ought			
	fault	tall, water ✓	wrong ✓	bought	broad ✓	cough ✓	gone ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: or, oor, orCe, ar, arr, our

#0r				art		
				dark		
				far		
#1r	word, thorough ✓		worse			journey ✓
#4r				area ✓	arrow	
				parent ✓	marry	
#7r		poor ✓				tourist ✓
						tour ✓
#99r	organize					
	worn, port			warm	quarrel	court
	for	door	horse	war		four ✓

SPOT DICTATION

1. Are you sure the door is shut?
2. We need some more air in the front tire.
3. Did you hear the fire alarm this morning?
4. The fare to Europe is nearly four times more than that.
5. Larry sold the corn, turnips and carrots from his farm to the market.

Lesson 17

1. owl, down
2. house, blouse
3. noun, pound
4. doubt, sound
5. how, now

Quiz I

1. flower
2. haul
3. our
4. witch
5. board

Exercise 1

1. safer, safest
2. bare, barest
3. pure, purer
4. wiser, wisest
5. braver, bravest
6. bluer, bluest
7. nicer, nicest
8. late, later
9. finer, finest
10. whiter, whitest

Exercise 2

1. hotter, hottest
2. bigger, biggest
3. mad, maddest
4. wetter, wettest
5. slower, slowest
6. sadder, saddest
7. tanner, tannest
8. red, reddest
9. dimmer, dimmest
10. fat, fatter

1. slower, slowest
2. deeper, deepest
3. cold, coldest
4. meaner, meanest
5. shy, shier
6. cheaper, cheapest
7. fast, fastest
8. grayer, grayest
9. harder, hardest
10. near, nearest

11. new, newer
12. younger, youngest
13. smaller, smallest
14. weak, weakest
15. drier, driest
16. greener, greenest
17. warm, warmer
18. brighter, brightest
19. kind, kindest
20. rich, richest

Exercise 4

1. funnier, funniest
2. busy, busiest
3. windier, windiest
4. sorry, sorrier
5. fancier, fanciest
6. easier, easiest
7. happy, happiest
8. greedier, greediest
9. dreary, drearier
10. heavier, heaviest

Quiz K

1. thicker, thickest
2. wise, wisest
3. fatter, fattest
4. queer, queerer
5. grayer, grayest
6. bluer, bluest
7. fine, finest
8. old, older
9. neater, neatest
10. uglier, ugliest
11. thinner, thinnest
12. merry, merriest
13. newer, newest
14. shorter, shortest
15. tough, tougher
16. sadder, saddest
17. greener, greenest
18. tall, tallest
19. cheaper, cheapest
20. ruder, rudest
21. heavy, heaviest
22. drier, driest
23. dreary, dreariest
24. wetter, wettest
25. greater, greatest
26. big, biggest
27. kind, kinder
28. nicer, nicest
29. tinier, tiniest
30. round, roundest

SUMMARY REVIEW: ou, ouCe, ow

# 1	enough ✓		
#66	soup ✓		
	you	route ✓	
# 7	could ✓		
#86	soul ✓		own
			grown
			know
#99	cough ✓		
#06	out		
	sound	house	owl ✓
			town
			now ✓

SUMMARY REVIEW: our

# 1	journey ✓
#7r	tourist ✓
	tour ✓
#99r	court
	four ✓
#06r	sour

SUMMARY REVIEW: t, ti

/t/	Tom	
	write	
	not	
/sh/		nation ✓
/t/	continue	
TAP /D/	motor	
/ch/	nature ✓	question ✓

Lesson 18

Quiz C

1. boy
2. soil
3. pay
4. point
5. oil

Quiz E

2. ma(j)or
4. (g)ym
6. ri(dge)
7. pa(g)e
9. sug(g)est
11. bu(dg)et
12. sol(di)er
16. gra(d)uate
18. re(gi)on
19. (G)eor(ge)
20. ur(g)e
21. indivi(d)ual
23. a(dj)ust
25. (g)in(g)er

SUMMARY REVIEW: g

/g/	gun, give ✓
	begin ✓
	big
/j/	gym
	energy, page

QUESTIONS ABOUT THE ALPHABET

1. J, K
2. C, D, E, G, P, T, V, Z
3. Y
4. F, L, M, N, X
5. Q, U
6. H
7. G, J
8. Y
9. C, S, X

Exercise 1

1. taking
2. glue
3. charging
4. struggling
5. moving
6. exchange
7. noticing
8. baking
9. like
10. describing
11. setting
12. requiring
13. declaring
14. convincing
15. caring
16. wrinkle
17. arguing
18. produce
19. urge
20. joking

Quiz J

1. dying
2. taping
3. moving
4. type
5. tying
6. dine
7. lie
8. love
9. changing
10. glue

Exercise 2

1. dropping
2. admit
3. preferring
4. control
5. planning
6. omitting
7. beg
8. rebelling
9. committing
10. bragging
11. stirr
12. referring
13. stopping
14. submit
15. occurring
16. plugging
17. equip
18. permitting
19. snapping
20. beginning

Exercise 3

1. appearing
2. follow
3. pardoning
4. employing
5. relaxing
6. correct
7. crying
8. disturbing
9. listen
10. marrying

Quiz K

1. doubling
2. occurring
3. buttoning
4. applying
5. allow
6. traveling
7. believe
8. marrying
9. employing
10. controlling
11. include
12. preferring
13. agree
14. valuing
15. admitting
16. answering
17. publish
18. avoiding
19. worrying
20. equipping

Quiz L

1. relaxing, relaxed
2. dividing, divided
3. marry, married
4. managing, managed
5. preferring, preferred
6. follow, following
7. admitting, admitted
8. value, valuing
9. circling, circled
10. carrying, carried
11. dying, died
12. change, changed
13. dropping, dropped
14. drying, dried
15. freeing, freed

Lesson 19

Quiz B

1. explosion, equation, decision
2. measure
3. vision, visual
4. pleasure, casual, occasion

SUMMARY REVIEW: si, s, ti

/s/		send best us ✓	
/z/		easy	
/sh/	tension ✓	sure ✓	nation ✓
/ch/			question ✓
/zh/	division ✓	usual ✓	equation ✓

Exercise 1

1. possesses
2. miss
3. guesses
4. buses or busses
5. buzzes
6. quizzes
7. gas
8. dresses
9. kisses
10. passes

Exercise 2

1. stretches
2. mixes
3. watch
4. publishes
5. washes
6. taxes
7. witches
8. wish
9. beach
10. box

Quiz D

1. buzzes, buzzed, buzzing
2. doubles, doubled, doubling
3. delays, delayed, delaying
4. changes, changed, changing
5. buries, buried, burying
6. controls, controlled, controlling
7. washes, washed, watching
8. stretches, stretched, stretching
9. fixes, fixed, fixing
10. sews, sewed, sewing
11. likes, liked, liking
12. stops, stopped, stopping
13. guesses, guessed, guessing
14. picks, picked, picking
15. reaches, reached, reaching
16. borders
17. evenings
18. monkeys
19. taxes
20. wives

continued on next page

QUIZD continued

21. sizes
22. commas
23. wishes
24. countries
25. buses or bussess
26. watches
27. boxes
28. berries
29. quizzes
30. squares
31. couches
32. matches
33. keys
34. dreams
35. guys

Lesson 20

Exercise 1

1. terribly
2. horrible
3. nobly
4. ably
5. probably
6. double
7. capably
8. legible
9. conceivably
10. possibly

Exercise 2

1. busily
2. easily
3. greedy
4. heavily
5. happy
6. drearily
7. temporarily
8. merrily
9. necessarily
10. luckily

Exercise 3

1. basically
2. economically
3. tragic
4. scientifically
5. domestically
6. specifically
7. drastic
8. comically
9. fantastically
10. dramatically

Exercise 4

1. separately
2. shortly
3. serious
4. proudly
5. beautifully
6. certain
7. definitely
8. finally
9. quickly
10. usually

Quiz I

1. ordinarily
2. sleepy
3. totally
4. economic
5. mentally
6. probably
7. mechanically
8. easily
9. terrible
10. beautifully
11. carefully
12. fantastically
13. gloomy
14. publically
15. horribly
16. steadily
17. partial
18. temporarily
19. luckily
20. physically

Quiz J

1. shorter, shortest shortly
2. luckier, luckiest, luckily
3. happy, happier, happily
4. slier, sliest, slyly
5. greedier, greediest, greedily
6. clearer, clearest, clearly
7. severer, severest, severly
8. neat, neatest, neatly
9. quiet, quieter, quietest
10. busier, busiest, busily

Quiz K

1. ⓗonest,
2. ⓗour, goverⓝment,
3. Joⓗn, oⓗ, caⓛm,
4. Weⓓnⓔsday, Febⓡuary
5. hanⓓkerchief, busⓘness, somⓔthing,
6. exⓗaust, hanⓓsome, cloⓣⓗes

PITT SERIES IN ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

ENGLISH LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

The English Language Institute, Department of General Linguistics, established at the University of Pittsburgh in 1964, provides an opportunity for foreign students to acquire sufficient skills in English to be able to follow academic studies at American universities. The Institute offers a wide range of courses in English as a foreign language and provides many experiences in American culture to assist the student in adjusting to the new environment.

The renowned texts and tapes of the Institute have for years led the field in teaching English to speakers of other languages. Now they are being distributed by the University of Pittsburgh Press.

This series is the product of up-to-date linguistic theory in combination with practical pedagogical techniques. The authors are students or teachers of linguistics as well as teachers of English as a second language. The texts have been extensively tested by many teachers and students.

For information about the entire Series, please write to:

UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH PRESS
127 North Bellefield Avenue
Pittsburgh, PA 15260

ISBN 0-8229-8208-0